This page is intentionally blank.
# 2012 – Wisconsin Intermediate Curriculum

## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.0 – INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1 – WISCONSIN INTERMEDIATE PROGRAM OUTCOMES</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2 – CURRICULUM BACKGROUND AND EMS TRAINING CENTER ADAPTATION</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3 – PROGRAM PREREQUISITES / PRESUMPTION OF PREREQUISITE EDUCATION</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.4 – WISCONSIN 2012 INTERMEDIATE CURRICULUM COMMITTEE MEMBERS</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5 – COURSE STRUCTURE AND TOPICAL HOUR GUIDELINES</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.6 – CLINICAL AND FIELD EXPERIENCES, MINIMUM HOURS AND COMPETENCY REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0 – PREPARATORY</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 – EMS SYSTEMS</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.1 - Quality Improvement</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.2 - Patient Safety</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.3 - Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.4 - Authorization to Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.5 - Integration with Other Professionals and Continuity of Care</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.6 - Maintenance of Certification and Licensure</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.7 – Additional Affective Objectives</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 – RESEARCH</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.1 - Data Collection and Evidence Based Decision Making</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.2 – Additional Affective Objectives</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 – WORKFORCE SAFETY AND WELLNESS</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3.1 - Standard Safety Precautions</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3.2 - Personal Protective Equipment</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3.3 - Stress Management</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3.4 - Prevention of Work-Related Injuries</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3.5 - Lifting and Moving Patients</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3.6 - Disease Transmission</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3.7 - Wellness Principles</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3.8 – Additional Affective Objectives</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3.9 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 – DOCUMENTATION</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.1 - Principles of Medical Documentation and Report Writing</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.2 –Additional Affective Objectives</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.3 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 – EMS SYSTEM COMMUNICATION</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5.1 - EMS Communication System</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5.2 - Communicating with Other Health Care Professionals</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5.3 - Team Communication and Dynamics</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5.4 – Additional Affective Objectives</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5.5 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6 – THERAPEUTIC COMMUNICATION</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6.1 - Principles of Therapeutic Communication</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6.2 – Additional Affective Objectives</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7 – MEDICAL/LEGAL AND ETHICS</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.1 - Consent/Refusal of Care</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.2 - Confidentiality</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Subsection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>Medical Terminology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>Basic Principles of Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9.2</td>
<td>Additional Affective Objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.3</td>
<td>Advanced Directives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.4</td>
<td>Tort and Criminal Actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.5</td>
<td>Mandatory Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.6</td>
<td>Ethical Principles/Moral Obligations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.7</td>
<td>Additional Affective Objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.1</td>
<td>Anatomical Terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.2</td>
<td>Planes and Sections of the Body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.3</td>
<td>Anatomical Topography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.4</td>
<td>Organ Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.5</td>
<td>Additional Affective Objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>Pathophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Pathophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.1</td>
<td>Introduction: Correlation of Pathophysiology with Disease Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2</td>
<td>Basic Cellular Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.3</td>
<td>Alterations in Cells and Tissues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.4</td>
<td>The Cellular Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.5</td>
<td>Hypoperfusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.6</td>
<td>Additional Affective Objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>Life Span Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Life Span Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.1</td>
<td>Infancy (Birth to One Year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.2</td>
<td>Toddler (12 Months to 36 Months) and Pre-School Age (Three to Five Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.3</td>
<td>School Age Children (Six to 12 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.4</td>
<td>Adolescence (13 to 18 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.5</td>
<td>Early Adulthood (19 to 40 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.6</td>
<td>Middle Adulthood (41 to 60 Years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.7</td>
<td>Late Adulthood (61 Years and Older)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.8</td>
<td>Additional Affective Objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Principles of Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.1</td>
<td>Medication Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2</td>
<td>Medication Legislation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3</td>
<td>Naming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4</td>
<td>Classifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.5</td>
<td>Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.6</td>
<td>Drug Storage and Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.8</td>
<td>Phases of Medication Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.9</td>
<td>Medication Interactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.10</td>
<td>Toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.11</td>
<td>Drug Terminology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.12</td>
<td>Sources of Drugs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.5.2 – 12-Lead ECG Interpretation ................................................................. 87
6.5.3 – Carbon Dioxide Monitoring ........................................................................ 87
6.5.4 – Basic Blood Chemistry .............................................................................. 87
6.5.5 – Other Monitoring Devices ........................................................................ 88
6.5.6 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives ............................................................ 88
6.6 – REASSESSMENT .......................................................................................... 89
6.6.1 – How and When to Reassess ....................................................................... 89
6.6.2 – Patient Evaluation: Reassessment .............................................................. 89
6.6.3 – Documentation .......................................................................................... 89
6.6.4 – Age-Related Considerations ...................................................................... 89
6.6.5 – Additional Affective Objectives ................................................................. 89
6.6.6 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives ............................................................ 89

7.0 – AIRWAY MANAGEMENT, RESPIRATION, AND ARTIFICIAL VENTILATION .... 90
7.1 – AIRWAY MANAGEMENT ............................................................................ 90
7.1.1 – Airway Anatomy ..................................................................................... 90
7.1.2 – Airway Assessment .................................................................................. 91
7.1.3 – Techniques of Assuring a Patent Airway .................................................. 91
7.1.4 – Consider Age-Related Variations in Pediatric and Geriatric Patients ....... 93
7.2 – RESPIRATION ............................................................................................. 94
7.2.1 – Anatomy of the Respiratory System ........................................................ 94
7.2.2 – Physiology of Respiration ........................................................................ 94
7.2.3 – Pathophysiology of Respiration ............................................................... 95
7.2.4 – Assessment of Adequate and Inadequate Respiration ............................. 97
7.2.5 – Management of Adequate and Inadequate Respiration ........................... 97
7.2.6 – Supplemental Oxygen Therapy ................................................................ 98
7.2.7 – Age-Related Variations in Pediatric and Geriatric Patients .................... 98
7.3 – AGE-RELATED VARIATIONS IN PEDIATRIC AND GERIATRIC PATIENTS .... 99
7.3.1 – Comprehensive Ventilation Assessment ............................................... 99
7.3.2 – Review of Ventilation Devices Used by EMRs, EMTs, and AEMTs ........ 99
7.3.3 – Assisting Patient Ventilations .................................................................. 99
7.3.4 – Age-Related Variations in Pediatric and Geriatric Patients .................... 100

8.0 – MEDICINE ................................................................................................. 101
8.1 – MEDICAL OVERVIEW .............................................................................. 101
8.1.1 – Assessment Factors ............................................................................... 101
8.1.2 – Major Components of the Patient Assessment ....................................... 101
8.1.3 – Forming a Field Impression ................................................................... 104
8.2 – RESPIRATORY ........................................................................................... 105
8.2.1 – Introduction ............................................................................................ 105
8.2.2 – General System Pathophysiology, Assessment, and Management .......... 105
8.2.3 – Consider Age-Related Variations ............................................................ 106
8.2.4 – Communication and Documentation for Patients with a Respiratory Condition or Emergency ................................................................. 106
8.2.5 – Transport Decisions ............................................................................... 107
8.3 – CARDIOVASCULAR .................................................................................. 108
8.3.1 – Anatomy of the Cardiovascular System ............................................... 108
8.3.2 – Physiology .............................................................................................. 109
8.3.3 – Electrophysiology ................................................................................... 110
8.3.4 – Epidemiology .......................................................................................... 111
8.13 – GYNECOLOGY ........................................................................................................................................................... 160
8.13.1 – Introduction............................................................................................................................................................ 160
8.13.2 – Physiology............................................................................................................................................................... 160
8.13.3 – Symptoms and Assessment Findings.................................................................................................................. 160
8.13.4 – General Management......................................................................................................................................... 160
8.13.5 – Specific Gynecological Emergencies.................................................................................................................. 160
8.13.6 – Age-Related Variations....................................................................................................................................... 160
8.13.7 – Communication and Documentation.................................................................................................................. 160
8.13.8 – Transport Decisions.............................................................................................................................................. 160
8.14 – OBSTETRICS ............................................................................................................................................................ 161
8.14.1 – Anatomy and Physiology.................................................................................................................................. 161
8.14.2 – Physiology............................................................................................................................................................... 161
8.14.3 – General System Physiology, Assessment, and Management of the Obstetrical Patient... 161
8.14.4 – Complications Related to Pregnancy.................................................................................................................. 162
8.14.5 – High Risk Pregnancy: Pathophysiology, Assessment, Complications, and Management........................................................................................................................................................................ 162
8.14.6 – Complications of Labor: Pathophysiology, Assessment, Complications, and Management........................................................................................................................................................................ 162
8.14.7 – Complications of Delivery: Pathophysiology, Assessment, Complications, and Management........................................................................................................................................................................ 162
8.15 – NON-TRAUMATIC MUSCULOSKELETAL DISORDERS............................................................................................ 163
8.15.1 – Introduction............................................................................................................................................................... 164
8.15.2 – General Assessment Findings and Symptoms.................................................................................................. 164
8.15.3 – General Management for a Patient with a common or Major Non-Traumatic Musculoskeletal Disorder................................................................. 164
8.15.4 – Consider Age-Related Variations in Pediatric and Geriatric Patients......................................................... 164
8.16 – DISEASES OF THE EYES, EARS, NOSE, AND THROAT ....................................................................................... 165
8.16.1 – Introduction............................................................................................................................................................... 165
8.16.2 – General Assessment Findings and Symptoms................................................................................................. 165
8.16.3 – General Management............................................................................................................................................. 165
9.0 – RESUSCITATION AND SHOCK ...................................................................................................................................... 166
9.1 – RESUSCITATION AND SHOCK ...................................................................................................................................... 166
9.1.1 – Ethical Issues in Resuscitation................................................................................................................................. 166
9.1.2 – Pre-Morbid Conditions............................................................................................................................................ 166
9.1.3 – Anatomy and Physiology Review .......................................................................................................................... 166
9.1.4 – Physiology of Normal Blood Flow.......................................................................................................................... 166
9.1.5 – Physiology of Blood Flow During CPR.................................................................................................................. 167
9.1.6 – Cardiac Arrest............................................................................................................................................................. 168
9.1.7 – Resuscitation............................................................................................................................................................. 168
9.1.8 – Automated External Defibrillation (Refer to Current AHA Guidelines) ......................................................... 169
9.1.9 – Advanced Life Support (Refer to Current AHA Guidelines).................................................................................. 169
9.1.10 – Special Arrest and Peri-Arrest Situations (Refer to Current AHA Guidelines) ........................................... 169
9.1.11 – Postresuscitation Support (Refer to the Current AHA Guidelines)................................................................. 170
9.1.12 – Shock........................................................................................................................................................................ 170
10.0 – TRAUMA ....................................................................................................................................................................... 176
10.1 – TRAUMA OVERVIEW .................................................................................................................................................. 176
10.1.1 – Identification and Categorization of Trauma Patients.......................................................................................... 176
10.1.2 – Types of Injury......................................................................................................................................................... 176
10.1.3 – Trauma Assessment.............................................................................................................................................. 176
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.10.3</td>
<td>Hypothermia</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.10.4</td>
<td>Heat Exposure</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.10.5</td>
<td>Submersion Incidents</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.10.6</td>
<td>Bites, Stings and envenomation</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.11</td>
<td>Multi-System Trauma</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.11.1</td>
<td>Kinematics of Trauma</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.11.2</td>
<td>Multi-System Trauma</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.11.3</td>
<td>Specific Injuries Related to Multi-System Trauma</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>Special Patient Populations</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>Neonatal Care</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1.1</td>
<td>Introduction to the care of the neonate</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>Pediatrics</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2.1</td>
<td>Pediatric Anatomical Variations and Assessment</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2.2</td>
<td>Growth and Development</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2.3</td>
<td>Pediatrics: Specific Pathophysiology, Assessment, and Management</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>Geriatrics</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.3.1</td>
<td>Normal and Abnormal Changes Associated with Aging</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.3.2</td>
<td>Sensory Changes</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.3.3</td>
<td>Pharmacokinetic Changes</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.3.4</td>
<td>Polypharmacy</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.3.5</td>
<td>Psychosocial and Economic Aspects</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.3.6</td>
<td>Specific Conditions that Occur More Frequently in the Elderly</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>Patients with Special Challenges</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.1</td>
<td>Abuse and Neglect</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.2</td>
<td>Homelessness/Poverty</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.3</td>
<td>Bariatric Patients</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.4</td>
<td>Technology Assisted/Dependent</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.5</td>
<td>Hospice Care and Terminally Ill</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.6</td>
<td>Tracheostomy Care/Dysfunction</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4.7</td>
<td>Physical Needs/Challenges</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>EMS Operations</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>Principles of Safely Operating a Ground Ambulance</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>Incident Management</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2.1</td>
<td>National Incident Management System (&quot;NIMS&quot;)</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.3</td>
<td>Multiple Casualty Incidents</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.3.1</td>
<td>Triage Systems</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.3.2</td>
<td>Additional Affective Objectives</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>Air Medical</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.4.1</td>
<td>Medical Risks/Needs/Advantages</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.4.2</td>
<td>Additional Affective Objectives</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Vehicle Extrication</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.1</td>
<td>Safe Vehicle Extrication</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.2</td>
<td>Use of Simple Hand Tools</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.3</td>
<td>Special Considerations for Patient Care</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5.4</td>
<td>Additional Affective Objectives</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6</td>
<td>Hazardous Materials Awareness</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.1</td>
<td>Hazardous Materials Awareness</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6.2</td>
<td>Additional Affective Objectives</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7</td>
<td>Mass Casualty Incidents Due to Terrorism and Disaster</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
0.0 – Introduction

0.1 – Wisconsin Intermediate Program Outcomes

Upon successful completion of a Wisconsin Intermediate program, the student should be able to:

1. Prepare for incident response and EMS operations.
2. Integrate pathophysiological principles and assessment findings for a variety of patient encounters.
3. Demonstrate Intermediate skills associated with established standards and procedures for a variety of patient encounters.
4. Communicate effectively with others.
5. Demonstrate professional behavior.

0.2 – Curriculum Background and EMS Training Center Adaptation

The Wisconsin 2012 Intermediate Curriculum was adapted from the January 2009 “National Emergency Medical Services Education Standards – Advanced EMT Instructional Guidelines” and the January 2009 “National Emergency Medical Services Education Standards – Paramedic Instructional Guidelines” as published by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, under the United States Department of Transportation.

It is recognized that the educational standards included as a part of this curriculum are not all-inclusive and additional content may be added at the discretion of the EMS Training Center to meet local needs or requirements.

Objectives are divided into Cognitive, Psychomotor, and Affective domains, denoted by a C, P, and A, respectively, before the objective number.

0.3 – Program Prerequisites / Presumption of Prerequisite Education

The objectives and educational standards contained herein are designed specifically for initial Intermediate training. To participate in such training, the student must already have completed an Emergency Medical Technician course. The presumption is that the student has previously met all objectives at the Emergency Medical Technician level. As a result, to alleviate redundancy, competencies previously covered within the Emergency Medical Technician course are typically not incorporated into this curriculum. (Stated another way, the objectives and educational standards within this Intermediate curriculum are considered “over and above” those previously instilled through a state-approved Emergency Medical Technician course.)

If prerequisite knowledge remediation is required or questions arise with regard to the objectives or educational standards covered within the Emergency Medication Technician course, Intermediate instructors should reference the Wisconsin Emergency Medical Technician Curriculum.
0.4 – Wisconsin 2012 Intermediate Curriculum Committee Members

**Intermediate Committee Members (Alphabetical):**
Barker, Karen (Gateway Technical College)
Biggart, Jerry (State EMS Board)
Hornby, Fred (WI DHS EMS Unit)
Weir, Timothy (Wisconsin Technical College System)
West, Gregory (Waukesha County Technical College)

0.5 – Course Structure and Topical Hour Guidelines

While the curriculum contained within this document is structured as provided in the Educational Standards, the following topic progression and associated hours are recommended:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Didactic</th>
<th>Laboratory</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preparatory</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMS Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workforce Safety and Wellness Documentation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMS Communication System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapeutic Communication</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical/Legal Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Terminology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy, Physiology, and Pathophysiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathophysiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Span Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medication Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Medications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Patient Assessment</strong></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scene Survey</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History Taking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring Devices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reassessment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Didactic</td>
<td>Laboratory</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medicine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airway Management, Respiration, and Artificial Ventilation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hematology</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrine Disorders</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatric</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdominal and Gastrointestinal Disorders</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitourinary/Renal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Traumatic Musculoskeletal Disorders</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of the Eyes, Ears, Nose and Throat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shock and Resuscitation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shock and Resuscitation</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trauma</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trauma Overview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bleeding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chest Trauma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdominal and Genitourinary Trauma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopedic Trauma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft Tissue Trauma</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head, Facial, Neck and Spine Trauma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nervous System Trauma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Considerations in Trauma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Emergencies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple-System Trauma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Patient Populations</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics/GYN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neonatal Care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pediatrics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients with Special Challenges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EMS Operations</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Safely Operating an Ambulance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incident Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMS Operations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Casualty Incidents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Medical</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Extrication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous Materials Awareness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Casualties (Terrorism and Disaster)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For training centers that desire to offer the Intermediate program in a modular format, the following course offerings may be combined to generate the equivalent of a full Intermediate course offering:

- Advanced EMT
- Paramedic Courses (from WTCS aligned Paramedic Technician AAS):
  - 531-913 Patient Assessment Principles
  - 531-914 Prehospital Pharmacology
  - 531-916 Paramedic Cardiology
  - 531-918 Advanced Resuscitation
- Additional clinical/field time to complete competency requirements

Using such a format may result in additional hours over and above those denoted above.

0.6 – Clinical and Field Experiences, Minimum Hours and Competency Requirements

Wisconsin recognizes that the focus of Intermediate education is to produce safe, competent Intermediate providers. Clinical and field experiences are of tremendous importance in ensuring Intermediate students become safe field practitioners. With that being said, Wisconsin also recognizes that different students obtain minimal competence in various techniques and skills at different rates. Additionally, accumulating hours in clinical and field experiences does not guarantee an increased number of productive patient contact experiences as the EMS training center cannot proactively generate live patient experiences at its affiliated clinical and field sites.

With that in mind, the following minimum competency guidelines are proposed as a part of this curriculum. So long as an Intermediate student is determined to be competent in the competency categories denoted below by a state-approved EMS training center, the number of hours spent in clinical and field experiences is of diminished importance. Therefore no specific minimum hours requirement for clinical and field experiences is mandated within this curriculum.

Clinical and field experiences should count toward the student’s competency requirements only after the student demonstrates requisite competence in the didactic and laboratory components pertinent to the respective competency. Training centers may increase the minimum competency guidelines if necessary or desired given local needs.

In instances where “simulation” is denoted, such simulation need only be “low fidelity” (non-scenario based, skills check-off) and any applicable clinical, field, or HPS experiences over and above the minimum stipulated requirements for that category may be used to meet the simulation requirements for that category.

If “HPS” (Human Patient Simulator) is denoted, up to one-half of the listed competency requirement may be obtained through a scenario-based, high fidelity simulation. Before HPS experiences can be used in such fashion, the EMS training center must obtain prior approval by the DHS EMS Section.
### Venous Access
The student must demonstrate the ability to gain venous access using the following routes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Minimum Obtained</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intravenous</td>
<td>20 Clinical / Field / HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intraosseous</td>
<td>3 Simulated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Medication Administration
The student must demonstrate the ability to safely perform all the steps of each procedure and properly administer medications using the following routes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Minimum Obtained</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IV-Bolus</td>
<td>10 Clinical / Field / HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM</td>
<td>1 Simulated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-Q</td>
<td>1 Simulated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM or Sub-Q</td>
<td>2 Clinical / Field / HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intranasal</td>
<td>2 Simulated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebulized Breathing Treatment</td>
<td>1 Simulated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Includes: hand-held, face mask, and in-line</td>
<td>2 Clinical / Field / HPS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Airway Management
The student must demonstrate the ability to safely perform each of the following airway management procedures:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Minimum Obtained</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Affirmative Airway Management</td>
<td>8 Clinical / Field / HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endotracheal Intubation</td>
<td>7 Simulated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(includes challenging intubations)</td>
<td>2 Clinical / Field (No HPS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Assessment and Treatment Plans
The student must demonstrate the ability to perform a comprehensive patient assessment and participate in the formulation and implementation of a treatment plan for patients with the following complaints / conditions (only one category can be used for each individual patient):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Minimum Obtained</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac</td>
<td>5 Clinical / Field / HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory</td>
<td>5 Clinical / Field / HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurological / ALOC</td>
<td>5 Clinical / Field / HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdominal / GI / GU</td>
<td>5 Clinical / Field / HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trauma</td>
<td>5 Clinical / Field / HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetic</td>
<td>2 Clinical / Field / HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetric</td>
<td>2 Simulated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatric</td>
<td>2 Simulated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pediatric Assessment and Treatment Plans
The student must demonstrate the ability to perform a comprehensive patient assessment and participate in the formulation and implementation of a treatment plan for pediatric patients with one of the complaints or conditions listed above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Minimum Obtained</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pediatric</td>
<td>7 Clinical / Field / HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 years old or younger, from above list</td>
<td>7 Clinical / Field / HPS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Competency Minimum Obtained

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Experiences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The student must participate in various roles during actual paramedic-level ambulance service provider responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Observation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Team Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Team Member experiences over the minimum required number may count toward “Observation” requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|                                                                                   |
| Team Leader                                                                      |
| Team Leader experiences over the minimum required number may count toward “Team Member” or “Observation” requirements. | 15 Field / HPS |

### Definitions / Guidance:

**Affirmative Airway Management**

Airway management occurs when a student manages the airway of a patient who is unable to manage or maintain his or her own airway. Manual airway maneuvers, suctioning, insertion of non-visualized advanced airways (i.e., Combitube, King LTS-D), endotracheal intubation, or mechanical respirations via bag-valve-mask, pocket mask, or other approved ventilator device would constitute airway management if, without such interventions, the patient’s own respirations would be inadequate or absent. Manual airway positioning or utilizing an oral or nasal airway, in and of itself, does not qualify as affirmative airway management unless accompanied with mechanical ventilatory support. Suctioning a conscious patient when secured to a long board does not constitute airway management. Administering supplemental oxygen, CPAP, or a nebulizer treatment is not considered affirmative airway management.

**Cardiac**

Cardiac complaints include symptomatic cardiac arrhythmias, pulseless-nonbreathers, and chest pain of suspected cardiac origin. Chest wall pain related to a traumatic injury or event would only be cardiac in nature if the assessment revealed potential injury to the patient’s heart (i.e., pericardial tamponade, aortic dissection, etc.).

**Respiratory**

Respiratory complaints include shortness of breath, dyspnea on exertion, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, COPD, pneumonia, asthma, pleuritic chest pain, or any time the patient’s complaint involves a respiratory component.

**Neurological / ALOC**

Neurological complaints include stroke, TIA, seizure, hypoglycemia (if not seeking credit for a diabetic assessment and treatment plan), alcohol intoxication (if there is no underlying psychological issue related to the intoxication), syncope, and acute confusion. A patient suffering from a decreased in their level of consciousness or a specific neurological compliant is a neurological / ALOC patient.

**Abdominal / GI / GU**

Abdominal / GI / GU complaints include nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, kidney stones, hematemesis, menaturia, melena, or other abdominal / pelvic complaint not related to pregnancy.
Trauma
A trauma assessment and treatment plan encompasses the patient who was involved in an incident where a traumatic injury was sustained. Regardless of the severity of the traumatic injury, the student should consider the need for ALS interventions such as IV, medications, needle decompression, airway management, cricothyrotomy, or RSI.

Diabetic
A diabetic patient is one with an undiagnosed new onset of hyperglycemia, hypoglycemia, DKA, HNKN, or is a known diabetic suffering from complications related to his or her diabetes.

Obstetric
Obstetric patients are pregnant or perinatal (within one month postpartum) with complaints related to the pregnancy.

Psychiatric
A psychiatric patient suffers from a behavioral emergency, such as depression, suicidal ideation, suicide attempt, drug/alcohol addiction, or any other psychotic event. (A “typical” intoxicated patient does not qualify as a psychiatric patient.)

Pediatric
Pediatric patients are defined as 17 years of age or younger.

Team Leader
To function as and receive credit for being a team leader, the student must demonstrate the ability to perform a comprehensive assessment as well as both formulate and implement an appropriate treatment plan at the Paramedic level. The student must request evaluation for team leadership prior to arrival on scene to receive credit for a “Team Leader” patient contact. A student may receive “Team Member” credit if the Team Leader attempt is deemed to be inadequate by the preceptor.

Team Member
“Team Member” credit is awarded for field contacts where the student performs all or some of the Paramedic duties on a field patient contact. The expectation is that the student must demonstrate the ability to make patient care decisions based upon all elements gathered to form a general impression of the patient and a working diagnosis upon which to provide treatment. This category applies to the patient who receives an ALS evaluation in which critical thinking skills are utilized to gather, weigh, and synthesize patient information in order to formulate a diagnosis and treatment plan for the patient, even though the patient may be deemed stable for transport by a BLS unit.

Observation
Observation field experiences are designed for students to observe. Students should focus on learning where equipment is stored, what protocols are utilized, and how current-licensed Paramedics perform their duties without the pressure of performing patient care. This also provides time for the preceptor to acquire familiarity with the student.
**1.0 – Preparatory**

Applies fundamental knowledge of the EMS system, safety/well-being of the Intermediate, medical/legal and ethical issues to the provision of emergency care.

### 1.1 – EMS Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.1.1 - Quality Improvement</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *C 1.1.1.1 Discusses the process of quality improvement* | A. System for Continually Evaluating and Improving Care  
B. Continuous Quality Improvement (CQI)  
C. Dynamic Process |
| **1.1.2 - Patient Safety** | |
| *C 1.1.2.1 Identify situations affecting patient safety* | A. Significant – One of the most Urgent Health Care Challenges  
B. Incidence –  
1. IOM Report “To Err Is Human”  
2. Up to 98,000 patients die due to medical errors  
C. High Risk Activities  
1. Hand Off  
2. Communication issues  
3. Medication issues  
4. Airway issues  
5. Dropping patients  
6. Ambulance crashes  
7. Spinal immobilization  
D. How Errors Happen  
1. Skill based failure  
2. Rules based failure  
3. Knowledge based failure  
E. Preventing Errors  
1. Environmental  
   a. Clear protocols  
   b. Light  
   c. Minimal interruptions  
   d. Organization and packaging of drugs  
2. Individual  
   a. Reflection in action  
   b. Constantly question assumptions  
   c. Reflection bias  
   d. Use of decision aids  
   e. Ask for help |
| **1.1.3 - Education** | |
| *C 1.1.3.1 Discuss all levels of EMS Training and Licensure* | A. Levels of EMS Licensure  
B. National EMS Education Agenda for the Future: A Systems Approach |
| **1.1.4 - Authorization to Practice** | |
| *C 1.1.4.1 Identify agencies responsible for certification and licensure.* | A. Legislative Decisions on Scope of Practice  
B. State EMS Office Oversight |
C 1.1.4.2 Describe how medical direction of an EMS system works and the Intermediate’s role in the process.

### 1.1.5 - Integration with Other Professionals and Continuity of Care

*C 1.1.5.1 Describe partnerships in healthcare delivery*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Medical Personnel</th>
<th>B. Law Enforcement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C. Emergency Management</td>
<td>D. Home Healthcare Providers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Other Responders</td>
<td>F. Other Caregivers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1.1.6 - Maintenance of Certification and Licensure

*C 1.1.6.1 Describe the requirements for recertification and licensure as defined in Administrative Rule.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Personal Responsibility</th>
<th>B. Continuing Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C. Skill Competency Verification</td>
<td>D. Criminal Implications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Fees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1.1.7 – Additional Affective Objectives

*A 1.1.7.1 - Assess personal practices relative to the responsibility for personal safety, the safety of the crew, the patient, and bystanders.*

*A 1.1.7.2 - Serve as a role model for others relative to professionalism in EMS.*

*A 1.1.7.3 - Value the need to serve as the patient justify inclusive of those with special needs, alternate life styles and cultural diversity.*

*A 1.1.7.4 - Describe the importance of continuing medical education and skills retention.*

*A 1.1.7.5 - Assess personal attitudes and demeanor that may distract from professionalism.*

*A 1.1.7.6 - Value the role that family dynamics plays in the total care of patients.*

*A 1.1.7.7 - Exhibit professional behaviors in the following areas: integrity, empathy, self-motivation, appearance and personal hygiene, self-confidence, communications, time management, teamwork and diplomacy, respect, patient advocacy, and careful delivery of service.*
### 1.2 – Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.2.1 - Data Collection and Evidence Based Decision Making</td>
<td><strong>C 1.2.1.1</strong> Review the practice of data collection and evidence based decision making as taught at the EMT level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1.2.2 – Additional Affective Objectives

- **A 1.2.2.1** Justify the need for supporting and participating in research efforts aimed at improving EMS systems.
### 1.3 – Workforce Safety and Wellness

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.3.1 - Standard Safety Precautions</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 1.3.1.1 Review the Standard Safety Precautions as taught at the EMT level.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.3.2 - Personal Protective Equipment</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 1.3.2.1 Review the equipment available in a variety of adverse situations for self-protection, including body substance isolation steps for protection from airborne and bloodborne pathogens.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.3.3 - Stress Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 1.3.3.1 Review the Types of Stress Reactions</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 1.3.3.2 Review the defense mechanisms and techniques of how to manage stress.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 1.3.3.3 Recall the stages of the grieving process related to death and dying.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.3.4 - Prevention of Work-Related Injuries</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 1.3.4.1 Review ways to prevent EMS work-related injuries as discussed at the EMT level.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.3.5 - Lifting and Moving Patients</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 1.3.5.1 Differentiate proper from improper body mechanics for lifting and moving patients in emergency and nonemergency situations as discussed at the EMT level.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.3.6 - Disease Transmission</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 1.3.6.1 Review means of disease transmission and precautions to prevent such transmission.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.3.7 - Wellness Principles</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 1.3.7.1 Recall wellness principles employed to enhance the physical and mental wellbeing of the Intermediate as discussed at the EMT level.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.3.8 – Additional Affective Objectives</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 1.3.8.1 - Justify the benefits of working toward the goal of total personal wellness.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 1.3.8.2 - Serve as a role model for other EMS providers in regard to a total wellness lifestyle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 1.3.8.3 - Value the need to assess his/her own lifestyle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 1.3.8.4 - Challenge his/herself to each wellness concept in his/her role as an Intermediate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 1.3.8.5 - Defend the need to treat each patient as an individual, with respect and dignity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 1.3.8.6 - Improve personal physical well being through achieving and maintaining proper body weight, regular exercise and proper nutrition.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 1.3.8.7 – Promote and practice stress management techniques.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 1.3.8.8 - Defend the need to respect the emotional...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.3.8.9 - Justify and practice the use of personal safety precautions in all scene situations.

A 1.3.8.10 - Justify and serve as a role model for other EMS providers relative to body substance isolation practices.

**1.3.9 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives**

P 1.3.9.1 - Demonstrate the proper procedures to take for personal protection from disease and other potential exposures.
### 1.4 – Documentation

#### Objective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.4.1 - Principles of Medical Documentation and Report Writing</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C 1.4.1.1 - Identify minimum data to be included on a patient care report.**

- **A.** Patient information gathered by the paramedic
  1. Chief complaint
  2. Initial Assessment
  3. Vitals signs
  4. Patient demographics

- **B.** Administrative information / response information
  1. Time incident reported
  2. Time unit notified
  3. Time of arrival at patient
  4. Time unit left scene
  5. Time of arrival at destination
  6. Time of transfer of care

**C 1.4.1.2 - Discuss the functions and uses of the prehospital care report**

- **A.** Functions
  1. Continuity of care
  2. Legal Document
  3. Educational
  4. Administrative
    a. Billing
    b. Service statistics
  5. Research
  6. Evaluation and continuous quality improvement

- **B.** Uses
  1. Types
    a. Traditional written form with check boxes and a section for narrative
    b. Computerized version where information is filled in by means of an electronic device or over the internet
  2. Sections
    a. Run data
    b. Patient data
    c. Check boxes
    d. Narrative section
      i. Systems documentation
      ii. SOAPE format
  3. Confidentiality
  4. Distribution
  5. Health Information Portability and Accountability Act of 1996

- **C.** Falsification issues

- **D.** Correction of errors
  1. Errors discovered while the report form is being hand written
  2. Errors discovered after a handwritten report form is submitted
  3. Errors discovered while/after completing an electronic report
A. **Preparatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1.4.1.3 Discuss considerations for proper documentation of a patient refusal of care and/or transport.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Before leaving the scene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Document patient’s ability to make a rational, informed decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Inform the patient why he should go and what may happen to him if he does not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Consult medical direction as directed by local protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Document any assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Obtain appropriate witness signature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Complete the prehospital care report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Care patient refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Statement that the EMT explained to the patient the possible consequences of failure to accept care, including potential death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Offer alternative methods of gaining care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. State willingness to return</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1.4.1.4 Discuss state and/or local special reporting requirements, such as for MCIs, exposures, injury/accident.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Multiple casualty incidents (&quot;MCI&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. When there is not enough time to complete the form before the next call, the EMT will need to fill out the report later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The local MCI plan should have some means of recording important medical information temporarily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The standard for completing the form in an MCI is not the same as for a typical call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Special situation reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Used to document events that should be reported to local authorities, or to amplify and supplement primary report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Should be submitted in timely manner and should include the names of all agencies, people, and facilities involved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The report, and copies if appropriate, should be submitted to the authority described by the protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Goal should be to provide a report prior to departing from the hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The EMT should keep a copy of this transfer report for use as a reference during the primary prehospital care report and should submit the copy with the final prehospital care report.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1.4.2 – Additional Affective Objectives

| A 1.4.2.1 - Justify among peers the relevance and importance of properly completed documentation. |
| A 1.4.2.2 - Develop philosophy to resolve the common negative attitudes toward the task of documentation. |

### 1.4.3 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives
| 1.4.3.1 - Demonstrate the completion of a patient care report. |
## 1.5 - EMS System Communication

### Objective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.5.1 - EMS Communication System</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### C 1.5.1.1 – Identify EMS communication system components.

- A. Base station
- B. Mobile radios (transmitter/receivers)
  - 1. Vehicular mounted device
  - 2. Mobile transmitters usually transmit at lower power than base stations (typically 20 to 50 watts)
  - 3. Typical transmission range is 10 to 15 miles over average terrain
- C. Portable radios (transmitter/receivers)
  - 1. Handheld device
  - 2. Typically have power output of one to five watts, limiting their range
- D. Repeater/base station
- E. Digital radio equipment
- F. Cellular telephones

#### C 1.5.1.2 – Describe proper radio communications between EMS providers and dispatch.

- A. Radio frequencies
- B. Response to scene
  - 1. The dispatcher needs to be notified that the call was received
  - 2. Dispatch needs to know that the unit is en route
- C. Arrival at the scene (dispatcher must be notified)
- D. Depart the scene
  - 1. Dispatcher must be notified
  - 2. Prolonged on scene times with absence of communications
- E. Arrival at the receiving facility or rendezvous point (dispatcher must be notified)
- F. Arrival for service after patient transfer (dispatcher must be notified)

### 1.5.2 - Communicating with Other Health Care Professionals

#### C 1.5.2.1 – Explain factors related to effective communications with medical control.

- A. Medical control is at the receiving facility; medical control is at a separate site
- B. Intermediate s may need to contact medical control for consultation and to obtain orders for administration of medications
- C. Intermediate s must be accurate
- D. After receiving an order for a medication or procedure, repeat the order back word-for-word
- E. Orders that are unclear or appear to be inappropriate should be questioned or clarified for the paramedic

#### C 1.5.2.2 – Explain the importance of proper communication with receiving facilities.

- A. Patient reporting concepts
  - 1. When communicating with medical direction, or the receiving facility, the essential elements of the verbal report should be given in an efficient and effective manner.

#### C 1.5.2.3 – Describe principles of communication

- A. Radio checks
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System maintenance</th>
<th>B. Planning for failures</th>
<th>C. Technology and new equipment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>C 1.5.2.4</strong> - Identify current and emerging technology used to collect and exchange patient and/or scene information electronically.</td>
<td>Phone/wireless communications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1.5.3 - Team Communication and Dynamics**

| **C 1.5.3.1** - Identify the components of interpersonal communication transmission. | N/A |

**1.5.4 – Additional Affective Objectives**

| A 1.5.4.1 - Value the importance of effective communications with EMS Crew members, other public safety personnel and receiving hospital personnel. |

**1.5.5 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives**

| P 1.5.5.1 - Demonstrate how to make a simulated. |
### 1.6 – Therapeutic Communication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **1.6.1 - Principles of Therapeutic Communication**<br>

*C 1.6.1.1 – Identify principles of communicating with patients in a manner that achieves a positive relationship.* | A. Dealing with difficult patients<br>B. Most patients are more than willing to talk<br>1. Difficult interviews<br>2. Techniques to use<br> a. Start the interview in the normal manner<br> b. Attempt to use open-ended questions<br> c. Provide positive feedback<br> d. Make sure the patient understands the questions<br> e. Continue to ask questions<br>3. Interviewing a hostile patient<br>4. Hearing impaired patients<br>5. Patients under the influence of street drugs or alcohol<br>6. Sexually aggressive patients |

| **1.6.2 – Additional Affective Objectives**<br>

*A 1.6.2.1 - Appreciate the special considerations in communicating with geriatric and pediatric patients, hearing impaired patients, visually impaired patients, non-English speaking patients, and other patient presentations.* |
## 1.7 – Medical/Legal and Ethics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.7.1 - Consent/Refusal of Care</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **C 1.7.1.1 – Define consent to care.** | A. Nature of illness  
B. Treatment recommendations  
C. Risks and refusals  
D. Alternatives  |
| **C 1.7.1.2 – Review types of consent.** | A. Expressed consent  
B. Informed consent  
C. Implied consent  
D. Involuntary consent  
E. Minors  
F. Medical restraint and use of force doctrine  
G. Legal complications related to consent  
1. Abandonment  
2. False imprisonment  
3. Assault  
4. Battery  |
| **C 1.7.1.3 – Review the considerations for a patient’s refusal of care and/or transportation.** | A. Patient must be alert and oriented to person, place, and time  
B. Patient must be informed of the risks of refusing care (e.g., death)  
C. Patient must be informed if problems return / persist they should call EMS  
D. Against medical advice  |
| **1.7.2 - Confidentiality** |  |
| **C 1.7.2.1 – Discuss the obligation to protect patient information.** | N/A  |
| **C 1.7.2.2 – Discuss HIPAA, its provisions, and its applicability/impact on EMS.** | N/A  |
| **C 1.7.2.3 – Describe privileged communications.** | A. Need to know (healthcare providers)  
B. Education  
C. Legally mandated  
1. Child abuse reported  
2. Subpoena  
D. Third-party billing  
E. Release of medical information  |
| **C 1.7.2.4 – Explain possible repercussions for a breach of confidentiality.** | A. Libel  
B. Slander  |
| **A 1.7.2.5 – Demonstrate HIPAA compliance.** | N/A  |
| **A 1.7.2.6 – Demonstrate confidentiality.** | N/A  |
| **1.7.3 - Advanced Directives** |  |
| **C 1.7.3.1 – Recall advanced directives and how they impact patient care.** | A. Patient Self-Determination Act  
1. Do not resuscitate (DNR)  
2. Living wills  
3. Durable power of attorney  
B. (WI) Equivalent provisions  |
| **1.7.4 - Tort and Criminal Actions** |  |
| **C 1.7.4.1 – Describe specific crimes and their associated elements as related to EMS.** | A. Breaches of conduct  
1. Assault  
2. Battery  
3. Kidnapping  |
| A. | Concept of negligence |
| B. | Elements of negligence |
| 1. | Duty to act |
| 2. | Breach of duty |
| 3. | Proximate causation |
| 4. | Damages to plaintiff |
| a. | Physical (e.g., lost earnings) |
| b. | Psychological (e.g., pain and suffering) |
| c. | Punitive |
| 5. | Defenses |
| a. | Good Samaritan |
| b. | Governmental immunity |
| c. | Statute of limitations |
| d. | Contributory/comparative negligence |
| 6. | Protection from liability |
| a. | Professionalism |
| b. | Standard of care |
| c. | Liability insurance |

### 1.7.5 - Mandatory Reporting

| C 1.7.5.1 – Identify when Intermediates are legally compelled to notify the authorities. | A. Abuse |
| C 1.7.5.2 – Recall how reporting requirement arises from special relationship with patient. | B. Neglect |

| C 1.7.5.3 – Review legal liability for failure to report. |
| C 1.7.6 - Ethical Principles/Moral Obligations |

| C 1.7.6.1 – Define morals. | Concepts of right and wrong |
| C 1.7.6.2 – Define ethics. | A. Branch of philosophy |
| | B. Study of morality |
| C 1.7.6.3 – Discuss the application of ethics and the use of ethical values. | N/A |
| C 1.7.6.4 – Examine ethical conflicts. | A. Futility of care (cardiac arrest in the wilderness) |
| | B. Allocation of limited resources (medical rationing), such as use of triage |
| | C. Professional misconduct, such as patient abuse |
| | D. Economic triage, such as patient-dumping |

### 1.7.7 – Additional Affective Objectives

<p>| A 1.7.7.1 - Justify the need to show respect for the rights and feelings of patients. |
| A 1.7.7.2 - Assess his/her personal commitment to protecting patient confidentiality. |
| A 1.7.7.3 - Given a scenario involving a new employee, explain the importance of obtaining consent for adults and minors. |
| A 1.7.7.4 - Defend the value of advance medical directives. |
| A 1.7.7.5 - Value the patient’s autonomy in the |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>decision-making process.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A 1.7.7.6</strong> - Given a scenario, defend or challenge an Intermediate's actions concerning a patient who is treated against his/her wishes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>A 1.7.7.7</strong> - Given a scenario, defend an Intermediate's actions in a situation where a physician orders a therapy the Intermediate feels to be detrimental to the patient's best interests.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.8 – Medical Terminology

Uses foundational anatomical and medical terms and abbreviations in written and oral communication with colleagues and other health care professionals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.8.1 - Medical Terminology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| C18.1.1 - Explain the impact of utilizing proper medical terminology in both written and oral communications with colleagues and other health care professionals to ensure quality patient care. | A. Importance  
B. Basic rules and elements  
C. Wood roots, prefixes, and suffixes  
D. Literal meanings from medical terms based on word construction  
E. Define common abbreviations and interpret common symbols  
F. Body structure  
G. Body systems |
1.9– Public Health

Use simple knowledge of the principles of the role of the EMS during public health emergencies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.9.1 - Basic Principles of Public Health</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| C 1.9.1.1 – Discuss role of public health in our society. | A. Many definitions  
B. Public health mission and functions  
C. Public health differs from individual patient care  
D. Review accomplishments of public health  
1. Widespread vaccinations  
2. Clean drinking water and sewage systems  
3. Declining infectious disease  
4. Fluoridated water  
5. Reduction in use of tobacco products  
6. Prenatal care  
7. Others |
| C 1.9.1.2 – Discuss public health laws, regulations, and guidelines. | N/A |
| C 1.9.1.3 – Examine how EMS interfaces with public health. | A. Health prevention and promotion  
1. Primary prevention (preventing disease development)  
a. Vaccination  
b. Education  
2. Secondary prevention (preventing the complications and/or progression of disease)  
3. Health screenings  
B. Disease surveillance  
1. EMS providers are first-line care providers  
2. Patient care reports may provide information on epidemics of disease  
C. Injury prevention  
1. Safety equipment  
2. Education  
a. Car seat safety  
b. Seat belt use  
c. Helmet use  
d. Driving under the influence  
e. Falls  
f. Fire  
g. Injury surveillance |

**1.9.2 – Additional Affective Objectives**

A 1.9.2.1 - Appreciate the importance of understanding the role of public health resources in the community.
# 2.0 – Anatomy and Physiology

Integrates complex knowledge of the anatomy and physiology of the airway, respiratory and circulatory systems to the practice of EMS.

*Instructor Note: This content can be taught as a separate unit or integrated into the specific content areas.*

## 2.1 – Anatomy and Physiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.1.1 – Anatomical Terms</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **2.1.2 – Planes and Sections of the Body** | A. Frontal or coronal plane  
B. Sagittal plane or lateral plane  
C. Transverse plane or axial plane |
| **2.1.3 – Anatomical Topography** | A. Right upper quadrant (“RUQ”)  
B. Left upper quadrant (“LUQ”)  
C. Right lower quadrant (“RLQ”)  
D. Left lower quadrant (“LLQ”) |
| **2.1.4 – Organ Systems** | A. Skeletal  
1. Components  
   a. Skull  
   b. Face  
   c. Vertebral column  
   d. Thorax  
   e. Pelvis  
   f. Upper extremities  
   g. Lower extremities  
2. Joints  
3. Function  
B. Muscular  
1. Types  
   a. Skeletal  
   b. Smooth  
   c. Cardiac  
2. Function  
C. Respiratory System  
1. General Function of the respiratory system  
   a. Upper respiratory tract  
   b. Lower respiratory tract  
2. Structure and function of the nasal cavities and pharynx  
   a. Nasal Cavities  
      i. Nose  
      ii. Nasal cavities  
      iii. Nasal septum  
      iv. Nasal mucosa |
1. Olfactory receptors
2. Paranasal sinuses
b. Pharynx
   i. Nasopharynx
   ii. Soft palate
   iii. Oropharynx
   iv. Laryngopharynx

3. Structure and function of the larynx and the speaking mechanism
   a. Voice box
   b. Thyroid cartilage
   c. Epiglottis
   d. Vocal cords
   e. Glottis

4. Structure and function of the trachea and bronchial tree
   a. Trachea
   b. Primary bronchi
   c. Bronchial Tree
   d. Right and left main-stem bronchi
   e. Bronchioles

5. Lungs
   a. Location and function
   b. Pleural membranes
      i. Parietal pleura
      ii. Visceral pleura
      iii. Serous fluid
   c. Hilus

6. Structure and function of the alveoli and pulmonary capillaries

7. Mechanism of breathing
   a. Mechanical Ventilation
      i. Mechanism of inhalation
         a) Inspiration
         b) Phrenic nerve
         c) Intercostals nerves
         d) Respiration
         e) Ventilation/perfusion disturbance
         f) Diaphragm
         g) External intercostal muscles
         h) Internal intercostal muscles
         i) Pressures
      ii. Changes in air pressure that occur within the thoracic cavity during respiration
         a) Atmospheric
         b) Intrapleural
         c) Intrapulmonic
   b. Role of the visceral and parietal pleura in respiration
   c. Mechanics of exhalation

D. Circulatory
1. Blood
   a. Composition and function of blood
   b. Composition and function of blood plasma
      i. Amount
2.0 – Anatomy and Physiology

2. Anatomy and Physiology

ii. Color
iii. pH
iv. viscosity
v. plasma
c. Primary hemopoietic tissue
d. Function of red blood cells
e. Red blood cell production in hypoxic state
f. Red blood cell and hemoglobin destruction
g. ABO group and Rh factor blood types
h. Function of white blood cells (leukocytes)
i. Platelets

2. The heart
a. Location and features of the heart
i. Mediastinum
ii. Pericardial membranes
iii. Fibrous pericardium
iv. Parietal pericardium
v. epicardium
b. Chambers of the heart
i. Myocardium
ii. Endocardium
iii. Right and left atria
iv. Right and left ventricles
c. Valves of the heart and their function
i. Tricuspid valve
ii. Bicuspid valve (mitral valve)
iii. Aortic valve
iv. Pulmonary semilunar valve
d. Cardiac cycle
e. Coronary arteries
f. Major blood vessels
g. Stroke volume, cardiac output, and Starling’s law of the heart
h. Nervous system regulation of the function of the heart

3. Blood Vessels and Circulation
a. Structure and function of the blood vessels, arteries, veins and capillaries
b. Arterial and venous anastomosis
c. Structure of capillaries
d. Exchange of gases that occurs at the capillary level
e. Mechanism that regulate blood flow through arteries, capillaries and veins
f. Pathway and purpose of the pulmonary circulation
g. Pathway of the systemic circulation
h. Pathway and purpose of the hepatic portal circulation
i. Branches of the aorta and their distributions
j. Major systemic arteries and the parts of the body they nourish
k. Major systemic veins and the parts of the body they drain of blood
l. Hemodynamics
i. Blood pressure
   a) Venous return
   b) Pulse pressure
   c) Peripheral resistance

ii. Factors that maintain systemic blood pressure
   a) Heart rate and force of contraction
   b) Vessel elasticity
   c) Blood viscosity
   d) Hormones
   e) Peripheral resistance

iii. Osmosis

iv. Diffusion

v. Facilitated diffusion

vi. Active transport

vii. Hydrostatic pressure

viii. Oncotic pressure

m. Regulation of blood pressure by the heart and kidneys

n. Medulla and autonomic nervous system regulation of the diameter of the blood vessels

o. Coordination of the cardiac, vasomotor, and respiratory centers to control blood flow through the tissue

E. Nervous System

1. Structural division
   a. Central Nervous System (CNS)
      i. Brain
      ii. Spinal cord
   b. Peripheral Nervous System (PNS)

2. Functional
   a. Autonomic
      i. Sympathetic
      ii. parasympathetic

3. Functions of the nervous system
   a. Consciousness
      i. Cerebral hemispheres
      ii. Reticular activating system (center of consciousness)
   b. Sensory function
   c. Motor function
   d. Fight or flight response

F. Integumentary (skin) System

1. Structures
   a. Epidermis
   b. Dermis
   c. Subcutaneous layer

2. Functions of the skin
   a. Protection
   b. Temperature control

G. Digestive System

1. Structures
   a. Esophagus
   b. Stomach
c. Intestines  
d. Liver  
e. pancreas  

H. Endocrine System  
1. Structures  
   a. Pancreas  
   b. Adrenal Glands  
      i. Epinephrine  
      ii. norepinephrine  
2. Function  
   a. Control of blood glucose level  
   b. Stimulate sympathetic nervous system  

I. Renal System  
1. Structures  
   a. Kidneys  
   b. Bladder  
   c. urethra  
2. Function  
   a. Blood filtration  
   b. Fluid balance  
   c. Buffer  

J. Reproductive System  
1. Male  
   a. Structures  
      i. Testicles  
      ii. penis  
   b. Functions  
      i. Reproduction  
      ii. Urination  
      iii. hormones  
2. Female  
   a. Structures  
      i. Ovaries  
      ii. Fallopian tubes  
      iii. Uterus  
      iv. vagina  
   b. Functions  
      i. Reproduction  
      ii. Hormones  

C 2.1.4.2 Understand the fundamental elements of the life support chain  

A. Fundamental Elements  
1. Oxygenation  
   a. Alveolar/capillary gas exchange  
   b. Cell/capillary gas exchange  
2. Perfusion  
   a. Oxygen  
   b. Glucose  
   c. Removal of carbon dioxide and other waste products  
3. Cell Environment  
   a. Aerobic metabolism  
      i. High atp (energy) production  
      ii. Byproduct of water and carbon dioxide  
   b. Anaerobic metabolism  
      i. Low atp (energy) production
ii. Byproduct of lactic acid

B. Issues Affecting Fundamental Elements
   1. Composition of ambient air
   2. Patency of the airway
   3. Mechanics of ventilation
   4. Regulation of respiration
   5. Ventilation/perfusion ratio
   6. Transport of gases
   7. Blood volume
   8. Effectiveness of the heart as a pump
   9. Vessel size and resistance (systemic vascular resistance)
   10. Effects of acid on cells and organs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 2.1.4.3 Determine age related variations for pediatrics and geriatrics</th>
<th>A. See special patient populations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 2.1.5 – Additional Affective Objectives

\[ A 2.1.5.1 - \text{Justify the correlation of anatomy and physiology to patient assessment and treatment.} \]
### 3.0 – Pathophysiology

Applies comprehensive knowledge of the pathophysiology of respiration and perfusion to patient assessment and management.

#### 3.1 – Pathophysiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.1.1 – Introduction: Correlation of Pathophysiology with Disease Process</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *C 3.1.1.1 – Discuss the correlation of pathophysiology with disease processes.* | A. Cells appear similar to multicellular “social” organism  
B. Cells communicate electrochemically |
| **3.1.2 – Basic Cellular Review** | |
| *C 3.1.2.1 – Describe major classes of cells* | |
| *C 3.1.2.2 – Describe chief cellular functions.* | A. Differentiation or maturation  
B. Perform one function or act in concert with other cells to perform a more complex task |
| *C 3.1.2.3 – Describe cellular components, their structures, and functions.* | A. Structure and function  
B. Three main components |
| **3.1.3 – Alterations in Cells and Tissues** | |
| *C 3.1.3.1 – Describe the ways in which cellular injury occurs.* | A. Hypoxic injury  
1. Most common  
2. May result from  
   a. Decreased amounts of oxygen  
   b. Loss of hemoglobin or hemoglobin function  
   c. Decreased number of red blood cells  
   d. Respiratory or cardiovascular system disease  
   e. Loss of cytochromes |
| **3.1.4 – The Cellular Environment** | |
| *C 3.1.4.1 – Describe the distribution of body fluids.* | A. Intracellular fluid (“ICF”)  
B. Extracellular fluid (“ECF”)  
   1. Interstitial fluid  
   2. Intravascular fluid  
   3. Other  
C. Total body water (“TBW”) |
| *C 3.1.4.2 – Discuss cell transport mechanisms for maintaining homeostasis.* | A. Osmosis  
B. Diffusion  
C. Facilitated Diffusion  
D. Active Transport |
| *C 3.1.4.3 – Describe the acid-base balance within the body.* | A. Hydrogen ion and pH  
B. Buffer systems  
   1. Carbonic acid-bicarbonate buffering  
   2. Protein buffering  
   3. Renal buffering  
   4. Other buffers  
C. Acid-based imbalances  
   1. Metabolic acidosis  
      i. Pathophysiology |
3.0 – Pathophysiology

2. Metabolic alkalosis (rare)
   i. Pathophysiology
   ii. Clinical presentation
   iii. Evaluation and treatment

3. Respiratory acidosis
   i. Pathophysiology
   ii. Clinical presentation
   iii. Evaluation and treatment

4. Respiratory alkalosis
   i. Pathophysiology
   ii. Clinical presentation
   iii. Evaluation and treatment

3.1.5 – Hypoperfusion

C 3.1.5.1 – Describe the pathogenesis of hypoperfusion.

A. Decreased cardiac output
B. Compensatory mechanisms
   1. Catecholamine release
      a. Epinephrine and norepinephrine
      b. Increase in systemic vascular resistance
      c. Increased blood volume
      d. Vasoconstriction
      e. Increased stroke volume
      f. Increased heart rate
      g. Increased preload

C 3.1.5.2 – Differentiate between the different types of shock, their pathophysiology, evaluation, and treatment.

A. Cardiogenic shock
   1. Defined
   2. Pathophysiology
   3. Evaluation and treatment
B. Hypovolemic shock
   1. Defined
   2. Pathophysiology
   3. Evaluation and treatment
C. Neurogenic shock
   1. Defined
   2. Pathophysiology
   3. Evaluation and treatment
D. Anaphylactic shock
   1. Defined
   2. Pathophysiology
   3. Evaluation and treatment
E. Septic shock
   1. Defined
   2. Pathophysiology
   3. Evaluation and treatment

C 3.1.5.3 – Describe the cellular metabolism impairment that occurs as a result of hypoperfusion.

A. Oxygen impairment
   1. Anaerobic metabolism
   2. Increased lactate
   3. Metabolic acidosis
   4. Decreased oxygen affinity for hemoglobin
   5. Decreased ATP
   6. Changes in cellular electrolytes
   7. Cellular edema
   8. Release of lysosomal enzymes
B. Impaired glucose use

3.1.6 – Additional Affective Objectives

A 3.1.6.1 – Justify the correlation of pathophysiology to patient assessment findings and treatment.
4.0 – Life Span Development

Applies fundamental knowledge of life span development to patient assessment and management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.1.1 – Infancy (Birth to One Year)</td>
<td>C 4.1.1.1 – Discuss the physiological and psychosocial characteristics of infants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Physiological</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Vital signs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Heart rate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Respiratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Blood pressure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. Temperature ranges</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Weight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Cardiovascular system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Pulmonary system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Renal system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Immune system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Nervous system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Movements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Reflexes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Fontanelles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. Sleep</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Musculoskeletal system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Bone growth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Muscle weight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Dental system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Growth and development in infants (rapid changes over first year)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Psychosocial development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Family processes / reciprocal socialization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Scaffolding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Attachment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Trust versus mistrust</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. Secure attachment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Temperament</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Easy child</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Difficult child</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Slow to warm-up child</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Crying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Basic cry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Anger cry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Pain cry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Trust</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Situational crisis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Protest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Despair</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Withdrawal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Growth charts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.1.2 – Toddler (12 Months to 36 Months) and Pre-School Age (Three to Five Years)
**C 4.1.2 - Discuss the physiological and psychosocial characteristics of toddlers and pre-school age children.**

A. Physiological
   a. Vital signs
      i. Heart rate
      ii. Respiratory rate
      iii. Systolic blood pressure
      iv. Temperature
   b. Weight
   c. Cardiovascular system
   d. Pulmonary system
   e. Renal system
   f. Immune system
   g. Nervous system
   h. Musculoskeletal system
      i. Dental system
   j. Elimination patterns (toilet training)
   k. Sensory

B. Psychosocial
   a. Cognitive
   b. Play
   c. Sibling relationships
   d. Peer group functions
   e. Parenting styles and its effect on children
      i. Authoritarian parenting
      ii. Authoritative parenting
      iii. Permissive-indifferent parenting
      iv. Permissive-indulgent parenting
   f. Divorce effects on child development
   g. Television
   h. Modeling

---

**4.1.3 – School Age Children (Six to 12 Years)**

C 4.1.3.1 - Discuss the physiological and psychosocial characteristics of school age children.

A. Physiological
   a. Vital signs
      i. Heart rate
      ii. Respiratory rate
      iii. Systolic blood pressure
      iv. Temperature
   b. Growth rate
   c. Bodily functions

B. Psychosocial
   a. Families
   b. Develop self-concept
   c. Moral development
      i. Pre-conventional reasoning
      ii. Conventional reasoning
      iii. Post-conventional reasoning
      iv. Individuals move through development at different rates

---

**4.1.4 – Adolescence (13 to 18 Years)**

C 4.1.3.1 - Discuss the physiological and psychosocial characteristics of adolescents.

A. Physiological
   a. Vital signs
      i. Heart rate
      ii. Respiratory rate
      iii. Blood pressure
iv. Temperature
b. Growth rate
   i. Secondary sexual development occurs
   ii. Endocrine changes
      1. Female
      2. Male
   iii. Reproductive maturity
   iv. Muscle mass and bone growth
   v. Body fat
   vi. Blood chemistry nearly equal to adult levels
   vii. Skin toughens
B. Psychosocial
   a. Family
   b. Develop identity
   c. Ethical development

### 4.1.5 – Early Adulthood (19 to 40 Years)

*C 4.1.5.1 - Discuss the physiological and psychosocial characteristics of individuals in early adulthood.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Physiological – Vital signs</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Heart rate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Respiratory rate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Blood pressure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Temperature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Psychosocial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.1.6 – Middle Adulthood (41 to 60 Years)

*C 4.1.6.1 - Discuss the physiological and psychosocial characteristics of individuals in middle adulthood.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Physiological</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Vital signs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Heart rate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Respiratory rate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Blood pressure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. Temperature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Varying degrees of degradation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Vision</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Hearing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Cardiovascular health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Cardiac output</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Cholesterol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Cancer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Weight control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Menopause</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Psychosocial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Social clock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Approach to problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Empty-nest syndrome</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Often burdened by financial commitments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.1.7 – Late Adulthood (61 Years and Older)

*C 4.1.7.1 - Discuss the physiological and psychosocial characteristics of individuals in late adulthood.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Physiological</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Vital signs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Heart rate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Respiratory rate status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Blood pressure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. Temperature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Life span</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.0 – Life Span Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>c. Life expectancy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>d. Cardiovascular function changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Blood vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Blood cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Respiratory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Endocrine system changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Gastrointestinal system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Renal system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Sensory changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Nervous system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B. Psychosocial

| a. Terminal drop hypothesis |
| b. Wisdom attributed to age in some cultures |
| c. Challenges |
|   i. Self-worth |
|   ii. Declining well-being |
|   iii. Financial burdens |

---

### 4.1.8 – Additional Affective Objectives

**A 4.1.8.1 – Justify for the appropriate interactions for infants and children that conveys an understanding of their developmental stage.**
5.0 – Pharmacology

Applies (to patient assessment and management) fundamental knowledge of the medications carried by Intermediate that may be administered to a patient during an emergency.

5.1 – Principles of Pharmacology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>5.1.1 – Medication Safety</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7.1.1.1 – Describe the importance of medication safety in providing quality EMS care.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5.1.2 – Medication Legislation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| C 7.1.2.1 – Describe legislative acts controlling drug use and abuse in the United States. | A. Pure Food and Drug Act  
B. Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act  
C. Harrison Narcotic Act  
D. Controlled Substances Act  
  1. Schedule I  
  2. Schedule II  
  3. Schedule III  
  4. Schedule IV  
  5. Schedule V  
E. Drug Enforcement Agency  
F. Development of Pharmaceuticals  
  1. Food and Drug Administration approval process  
  2. Special considerations  
    a. Pregnancy  
    b. Pediatrics  
    c. Geriatrics |
| **5.1.3 – Naming** | |
| C 7.1.3.1 – Differentiate between the chemical, generic (nonproprietary), official (USP), and trade (proprietary) names of a drug. | A. Chemical  
B. Generic  
C. Proprietary/Trade  
D. Official |
| C 7.1.3.2 – List authoritative sources of drug information. | A. United States Pharmacopeia ("USP")  
B. Physician's Drug Reference ("PDR")  
C. Drug Package Inserts  
D. Drug Handbooks  
E. AMA Drug Evaluation  
F. Hospital Formulary ("HF") |
| **5.1.4 – Classifications** | |
| C 7.1.4.1 – List the classifications of drugs based upon either mechanism of action or the body system affected. | A. Body system  
B. Class of agent  
C. Mechanism of Action  
  1. Alkalizing agents  
  2. Analgesics  
  3. Antibiotics  
  4. Anticonvulsant (sedative)  
  5. Antihypertensives  
  6. Beta-agonists  
  7. Beta-blockers |
8. Calcium channel blockers
9. Corticosteroids
10. Diuretics
11. Dysrhythmics
12. Fibrinolytics
13. Neuromuscular blocking agents
14. Platelet inhibitors
15. Sympathomimetics
16. Xanthines

D. Classification by body system
1. Central nervous system
   a. Autonomic pharmacology
      a. Cholinergics
      b. Anticholinergics
      c. Adrenergics
      d. Antiadrenergic
   b. Analgesics
   c. Anesthetics
   d. Paralytics
   e. Sedative/hypnotic
   f. Anticonvulsants
   g. Stimulants
2. Cardiovascular drugs
   a. Anti-dysrhythmic
   b. Cardiac glycosides
   c. Antihypertensives
   d. Antianginal
   e. Antihyperlipidemic
   f. Antihistamine
3. Drugs affecting the blood
   a. Anticoagulants
   b. Fibrinolytics
   c. Antihemophilic
   d. Platelet inhibitors
   e. Glycoprotein IIB/IIIA receptor blockers
   f. Hemostatic
   g. Antihyperlipidemic
4. Psychiatric medications
   a. Neuroleptics
   b. Antidepressants
   c. Antimanic
5. Respiratory system
   a. Mucolytics
   b. Cholinergic antagonists
   c. Sympathomimetics
   d. Xanthine derivatives
   e. Cough suppressants
   f. Nasal decongestants
   g. Antihistamines
6. Endocrine system
   a. Drugs affecting the pituitary gland
      a. Anterior pituitary hormones
      b. Posterior pituitary hormones
   b. Drugs affecting the thyroid gland
   c. Drugs affecting the adrenal cortex
5.1.5 – Schedules

C 5.1.5.1 – Differentiate between the substances included in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Schedule I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Schedule II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Schedule III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Schedule IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Schedule V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1.6 – Drug Storage and Security

C 5.1.6.1 – Discuss factors affecting drug potency.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Light</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Moisture
4. Shelf life

C 5.1.6.2 – Discuss considerations for storing and securing medications and controlled substances.
A. Storage
B. Accountability

5.1.8 – Phases of Medication Activity
C 5.1.8.1 – List the phases of medication activity.
N/A

5.1.9 – Medication Interactions
C 5.1.9.1 – Describe various medication interactions.
1. Intestinal absorption
2. Competition for plasma protein binding
3. Biotransformation
4. Drug metabolism
5. Renal excretion
6. Drug-drug interaction

5.1.10 – Toxicity
C 5.1.10.1 – Describe toxicity concerns regarding medication administration.
N/A

5.1.11 – Drug Terminology
C 5.1.11.1 – Define pertinent terms related to EMS utilization and administration of drugs.
A. Antagonism
B. Bolus
C. Contraindications
D. Cumulative action
E. Depressant
F. Habituation
G. Hypersensitivity
H. Idiosyncrasy
I. Indication
J. Potentiation
K. Refractory
L. Side effects
M. Stimulant
N. Synergism
O. Therapeutic action
P. Tolerance
Q. Untoward effect

5.1.12 – Sources of Drugs
C 5.1.12.1 – List the four main sources of drug products.
1. Inorganic – Minerals
2. Organic
   a. Extracts
   b. Alkaloids
3. Chemical
4. Genetic

C 5.1.12.2 – List the physical forms of various drug products.
1. Liquids
2. Solids
3. Gases

5.1.13 – Pharmacological Concepts
C 5.1.13.1 – Discuss the processes of pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics.
A. Pharmacokinetics
   1. Absorption
      a. Solubility
      b. Bioavailability
      c. Mechanism of absorption
         i. Diffusion
         ii. Osmosis
3. Biotransformation
   a. First-pass metabolism
   b. Active metabolites
   c. Inactive metabolites

4. Metabolism and excretion – Organs of elimination
   a. Kidneys
   b. Intestine
   c. Lungs
   d. Exocrine glands
      i. Sweat
      ii. Salivary
      iii. Mammary

B. Pharmacodynamics
1. Mechanism of action
   a. Drug receptor interaction
      i. Agonists
      ii. Antagonists
      iii. Affinity
      iv. Efficacy
   b. Drug enzyme interaction

2. Medication response relationship
   a. Plasma levels
   b. Biologic half-life
   c. Therapeutic threshold
   d. Therapeutic index
   e. LD 50
   f. Factors altering drug response
      i. Age
      ii. Gender
      iii. Body mass index
      iv. Pathologic state
      v. Genetic factors
      vi. Time of administration
      vii. Psychological factors
     viii. Predictable responses
          a) Tolerance
          b) Cross tolerance
     ix. Iatrogenic responses
    x. Drug allergy
    xi. Anaphylactic reaction
    xii. Delayed reaction ("serum sickness")
    xiii. Hypersensitivity
    xiv. Idiosyncrasy
    xv. Cumulative effect
    xvi. Drug dependence
    xvii. Drug antagonism
| xviii. | Summation (addition or additive effect) |
| xix. | Synergism |
| xx. | Potentiation |
| xxi. | Interference |
| xxii. | Toxicity |

### 5.1.14 – Additional Affective Objectives

- **A 5.1.14.1** – Defend the safe administration of drugs by an Intermediate to affect positive therapeutic effect.


- **A 5.1.14.3** – Appreciate the predictable and unpredictable responses a drug may create.
5.2 – Medication Administration

Applies (to patient assessment and management) fundamental knowledge of the medications carried by the Intermediate that may be administered to a patient during an emergency.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>5.2.1 – Routes of Administration</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| C 5.2.1.1 – Differentiate between the percutaneous and parenteral routes of medication administration. | A. Alimentary tract  
1. Oral  
2. Sublingual  
3. Rectal  
B. Parenteral  
1. Topical  
2. Intradermal  
3. Subcutaneous  
4. Intramuscular  
5. Intravenous  
   a. IV bolus  
   b. IV piggyback  
6. Endotracheal  
7. Intraosseous  
8. Inhalational  
9. Intranasal |
| P 5.2.1.2 – Apply vascular access procedures. | A. Peripheral initiation  
B. Initiation of IV at central line port  
C. Central line monitoring  
D. Blood / blood products (maintenance only)  
E. Colloids  
F. IV solutions  
   1. D5W  
   2. Normal Saline (0.9% NaCl)  
   3. Lactated ringers  
G. Intraosseous initiation (adult and pediatric)  
H. Maintenance  
   1. Medicated IV fluids  
   2. Non-medicated IV fluids (D5W, NS, LR)  
I. Venous blood sampling (obtaining) |
| **5.2.2 – Administration of Medication to a Patient** | |
| C 5.2.2.1 – Identify the six “rights” of drug administration. | A. Right patient (prescribed to the patient)  
B. Right medication (patient condition)  
C. Right route (patient condition)  
D. Right dose (prescribed to patient)  
E. Right time (within expiration date)  
F. Right documentation |
| P 5.2.2.2 – Demonstrate proficiency in calculating drug dosages. | A. System of weights and measures – Metric system  
   1. Prefixes  
   2. Conversions  
B. Drug calculations  
   1. Desired dose  
   2. Concentration on hand |
### C 5.2.2.3 – Explain the proper technique for administering medications via various routes (include advantages and disadvantages associated with each route).

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Peripheral venous cannulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Intraosseous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Intramuscular (manual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Subcutaneous (manual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>Aerosolized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>Nebulized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Sublingual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>Intranasal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Transtracheal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.</td>
<td>Intravenous push/infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.</td>
<td>Nasogastric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>Rectal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.</td>
<td>Topical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Accessing implanted/central intravenous port</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C 5.2.2.4 – Explain the need for patient reassessment after medication administration.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Data (indications for medication)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Action (Medication administered)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Response (effect of medication)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C 5.2.2.5 – Describe the need for proper documentation of medication administration activities.

N/A

### P 5.2.2.6 – Apply appropriate use of pharmacology.

N/A

### P 5.2.2.7 – Administer medications.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medication administration routes (WI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Aerosolized/nebulizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Auto-injector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Endotracheal tube (“ET”)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Intramuscular (“IM”)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Intranasal (“IN”)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Intraosseous (“IO”)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Intravenous (“IV”) Piggyback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>Intravenous (“IV”) Push</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Oral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j.</td>
<td>Rectal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k.</td>
<td>Subcutaneous (“SQ”)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l.</td>
<td>Sub-lingual (“SL”)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m.</td>
<td>Buccal (non-WI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.</td>
<td>Nasogastric (“NG”)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o.</td>
<td>Topical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Patient-assisted medications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Eye irrigation / Morgan lens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Approved medications by protocol (WI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Activated charcoal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Albuterol (nebulized – unit dose)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Aspirin (“ASA”) for chest pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Atrovent (nebulized – unit dose)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Dextrose 50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Epinephrine auto-injector or manually drawn 1:1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Glucagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.3 – Standardization of Drugs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 5.2.3.1 – Discuss standardization of drugs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Techniques to assure purity and potency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Generic drugs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5.2.4 – Medication Classifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C 5.2.4.1 – Describe how drugs are classified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Phlebotomy – Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Transfusion – Indications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Transfusion reactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Hemolytic reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Fever reaction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5.2.5 – Additional Affective Objectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A 5.2.5.1 – Comply with universal precautions and body substance isolation (BSI).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 5.2.5.2 – Defend a pharmacological management plan for medication administration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 5.2.5.3 - Justify safe medication administration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 5.2.5.4 – Comply with the proper disposal of contaminated items and sharps.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5.2.6 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P 5.2.6.1 – Use universal precautions and body substance isolation (BSI) procedures during medication administration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 5.2.6.2 – Demonstrate cannulation of peripheral veins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 5.2.6.3 – Demonstrate intraosseous needle placement and infusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 5.2.6.4 – Demonstrate clean technique during medication administration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 5.2.6.5 – Demonstrate administration of medications via the following enteral route: oral.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 5.2.6.6 – Demonstrate administration of medications via the following parenteral routes: sublingual, inhalation, intranasal, intramuscular, subcutaneous, intravenous, and intraosseous routes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 5.2.6.7 – Demonstrate administration of medication via a small-volume nebulizer or a metered dose inhaler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 5.2.6.8 – Demonstrate preparation and administration of parenteral medications, including accurate dose calculation and fluid administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>P 5.2.6.9</strong> – Demonstrate preparation and techniques for obtaining a blood sample.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>P 5.2.6.10</strong> – Perfect disposal of contaminated items and sharps.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.3 – Emergency Medications

The Intermediate must know (to a fundamental depth) the names, mechanism of action, indications, contraindications, complications, routes of administration, side effects, interactions, doses, and any specific administration considerations, for all of the following emergency medications and intravenous fluids. (Individual training programs have the authority to add any medication used locally by INTERMEDIATES.)

### Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.3.1 – Specific Medications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.2 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### C 5.3.1.1 – List the names, mechanism of action, indications, contraindications, complications, routes of administration, side effects, interactions, doses, and any specific administration considerations for medications and intravenous fluids available for administration within the Intermediate scope of practice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medications</th>
<th>Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Activated Charcoal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Adenosine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Albuterol (Nebulized)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Albuterol &amp; Atrovent (Premix Combined)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Amiodarone (Bolus Only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Aspirin (ASA) for Chest Pain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Ativan, Valium, and Versed for Seizures Only (Service Must Choose Only One)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Atropine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Atrovent (Nebulized)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Beta Agonist (Short Acting) for Asthma (Nebulized – Unit Dose)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. Dextrose (50%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. Epinephrine (Auto-Injector or Manually Drawn, 1:1,000)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Epinephrine (1:10,000)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. Glucagon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O. Intravenous Fluids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Dextrose 5% in water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Normal saline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Lactated ringer’s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. Lasix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q. Lidocaine (Bolus Only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. Mark I (or Equivalent) Auto-Injector (for Self and Crew)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Morphine and Fentanyl (Service Must Choose Only One)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. Narcan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U. Nitroglycerin (SL Only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Oral Glucose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. Oxygen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. Vasopressin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### P 5.3.2.1 – Demonstrate safe administration of all medications associated with the Intermediate Scope of Practice.
6.0 – Patient Assessment

Applies scene information and patient assessment findings (scene size-up, primary and secondary assessment, patient history, reassessment) to guide emergency management.

### 6.1 – Scene Size-Up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.1.1 – Scene Safety</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 6.1.1.1 Identify common scene hazards encountered by paramedics.</td>
<td>A. Environmental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Hazardous substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Chemical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Biological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Bystanders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Crime scenes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Rescue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Motor vehicle collisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Special situations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 6.1.1.2 Discuss the process of evaluating a scene for safety.</td>
<td>A. Scene Safe – Establish patient contact and proceed with patient assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Scene is not safe – Is it possible to quickly make the scene safe?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Yes – Assess patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. No – Do not enter any unsafe scene until minimizing hazards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Request specialized resources immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.1.2 – Scene Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 6.1.2.1 Discuss the impact of the environment on patient care.</td>
<td>A. Medical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Determine the nature of illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Hazards at medical emergencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Determine mechanism of injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Hazards at the trauma scene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Environmental considerations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Weather or extreme temperatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Toxins and gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Secondary collapse and falls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Unstable conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 6.1.2.2 Discuss techniques the paramedic could employ to address scene hazards.</td>
<td>A. Protect the patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. After making the scene safe for the paramedic, the safety of the patient becomes the next priority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. If the paramedic cannot alleviate the conditions that represent a health or safety threat to the patient, move the patient to a safer environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Protect the bystanders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Minimize conditions that represent a hazard for bystanders</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. If the paramedic cannot minimize the hazards, remove the bystanders from the scene

C. Request additional resources needed at the scene immediately
   1. Multiple patients (additional ambulances)
   2. Fire hazard (fire department)
   3. Traffic or violence issues (law enforcement)

D. Scan the scene for information related to:
   1. Mechanism of injury
   2. Nature of illness

| C 6.1.2.3 – Discuss means by which the paramedic can protect himself or herself from on-scene violence. | A. Paramedics should not enter a scene or approach a patient if the threat of violence exists
B. Park away from the scene and wait for the appropriate law enforcement officials to minimize the danger |
| C 6.1.2.4 – Discuss instances in which additional or specialized resources may be necessary to mitigate on-scene hazards. | A. A variety of specialized protective equipment and gear is available for specialized situations
   1. Chemical and biological suits can provide protection against hazardous materials and biological threats of varying degrees
   2. Specialized rescue equipment may be necessary for difficulty or complicated extrications
   3. Ascent or descent gear may be necessary for specialized rescue situations
B. Only specially trained responders should wear or use the specialized equipment |
| C 6.1.2.5 – Discuss standard precautions utilized to protect patients and responders alike from transmissible infectious agents. | A. Overview
   1. Based on the principle that all blood, body fluids, secretions, excretions (except sweat), non-intact skin, and mucous membranes may contain transmissible infectious agents
   2. Include a group of infection prevention practices that apply to all patients, regardless of suspected or confirmed infection status, in any healthcare delivery setting
   3. Universal precautions were developed for protection of healthcare personnel
   4. Standard precautions focus on protection of patients
B. Implementation – The extent of standard precautions used is determined by the anticipated blood, body fluid, or pathogen exposure
   1. Handwashing
   2. Gloves
   3. Gowns
   4. Masks
   5. Protective eyewear
C. Personal protective equipment
   1. Personal protective equipment includes clothing or specialized equipment that provides some protection to the wearer from
substances that may pose a health or safety risk
2. Wear PPE appropriate for the potential hazard
   a. Steel-toe boots  
   b. Helmets  
   c. Heat-resistant outerwear  
   d. Self-contained breathing apparatus  
   e. Leather gloves

| C 6.1.2.6 – Discuss scene management given multiple patients. | 1. Number of patients and need for additional support.  
| | a. How many patients?  
| | b. Does the dispatch information suggest the need for additional support?  
| | c. Protection of the patient  
| | d. Protection of bystanders  
| | i. Remove  
| | ii. Isolate  
| | iii. Barricade  
| | 2. Need for additional resources  
| | a. Incident Command/Management System ("ICS" or "IMS")  
| | b. Consider if this level of commitment is required |

P 6.1.2.7 – Coordinate scene safety.  
N/A

6.1.3 – Additional Affective Objectives

A 6.1.3.1 – Explain the rationale for crew members to evaluate scene safety prior to entering.

6.1.4 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives

P 6.1.4.1 – Observe various scenarios and identify potential hazards.

P 6.1.4.2 – Demonstrate the scene-size-up.
### 6.2 – Primary Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **6.2.1 – Primary Survey/Primary Assessment** | A. Initial general impression (based on the patient’s age-appropriate appearance)  
1. Appears stable  
2. Appears stable, but potentially unstable  
3. Appears unstable  
B. Level of consciousness  
1. Alert  
2. Responds to verbal stimuli  
3. Responds to painful stimuli  
4. Unresponsive (no gag or cough)  
C. Airway status  
1. Unresponsive patient  
   a. Open the airway  
   b. Clear any obstructions  
2. Responsive patient – Is the patient talking or crying?  
   a. Yes – Assess for adequacy of breathing  
   b. No – Open airway  
D. Breathing status  
1. Patient responsive  
   a. Breathing is adequate (rate and quality)  
   b. Breathing is too fast (>24 breaths per minute)  
   c. Breathing is too slow (<8 breaths per minute)  
   d. Breathing is absent (choking)  
2. Patient unresponsive  
   a. Breathing is adequate (rate and quality)  
   b. Breathing is inadequate  
   c. Breathing is absent  
E. Circulatory status  
1. Radial pulse present (rate and quality)  
   a. Normal rate  
   b. Fast  
   c. Slow  
   d. Irregular rate  
2. Radial pulse absent – Assess carotid pulse  
3. Assess if major bleeding is present  
4. Perfusion status  
   a. Skin color  
   b. Skin temperature  
   c. Skin moisture  
   d. Capillary refill (as appropriate)  
F. Disability (brief neurological evaluation)  
G. Exposure (patient completely undressed)  
H. Identifying life threats  
I. Assessment of vital functions |  
| | A 6.2.1.2 – Demonstrate an understanding of basic patient needs. | N/A  
| | P 6.2.1.3 – Demonstrate appropriate primary | N/A |
### 6.0 – Patient Assessment

#### 6.2.1 – Survey/Assessment of a Patient

| P 6.2.1.4 – Formulate field impression(s) | N/A |
| P 6.2.1.5 – Formulate a working diagnosis | N/A |

#### 6.2.2 – Integration of Treatment/Procedures Needed to Preserve Life

| C 6.2.2.1 – Discuss the need to integrate treatment or procedures necessary to preserve life when performing a primary survey/assessment of a patient | N/A |
| P 6.2.2.2 – Formulate patient treatment plan(s) | N/A |
| P 6.2.2.3 – Implement patient treatment plan(s) | N/A |

#### 6.2.3 – Evaluating Priority of Patient Care and Transport

| C 6.2.3.1 – Discuss the assignment of priority of patient care and transport based upon primary survey/assessment findings | A. Stable  
B. Potentially unstable  
C. Unstable |

#### 6.2.4 – Additional Affective Objectives

| A 6.2.4.1 – Explain how patient situations affect your evaluation of mechanism of injury or illness |
| A 6.2.4.2 – Explain the importance of forming a general impression of the patient |
| A 6.2.4.3 – Explain the value of performing a primary assessment |
| A 6.2.4.4 – Demonstrate a caring attitude when performing an assessment |

#### 6.2.5 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives

| P 6.2.5.1 – Demonstrate the techniques for assessing mental status |
| P 6.2.5.2 – Demonstrate the techniques for assessing the airway |
| P 6.2.5.3 – Demonstrate the techniques for assessing if the patient is breathing |
| P 6.2.5.4 – Demonstrate the techniques for assessing if the patient has a pulse |
| P 6.2.5.5 – Demonstrate the techniques for assessing the patient for external bleeding |
| P 6.2.5.6 – Demonstrate the ability to prioritize patients |
| P 6.2.5.7 – Using the techniques of examination, demonstrate the assessment of a medical patient |
| P 6.2.5.8 – Demonstrate the patient care skills that should be used to assist with a patient who is unresponsive with no known history |
| P 6.2.5.9 – Demonstrate the patient care skills that should be used to assist with a patient who is unresponsive or has an altered mental status |
## 6.3 – History Taking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.3.1 – Components of the Patient History</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. <strong>C 6.3.1.1 – Describe the purpose of obtaining a patient history.</strong></td>
<td>1. Problem-based history in pre-hospital environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Emphasis on:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Identifying life-threatening conditions that require immediate intervention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Gives full attention to the needs of the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Provides information leading to appropriate care for the urgent, emergent, and non-emergent patient requesting care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Expanded history when appropriate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Opportunities for patient education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Opportunities for service referral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C 6.3.1.2 – Discuss potential barriers to and techniques for obtaining a patient history.</strong></td>
<td>A. Factors influencing communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Language barriers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Listening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Techniques of questioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Open-ended questions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Direct questions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Leading questions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.3.2 – Interviewing Techniques</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. <strong>C 6.3.2.1 – Identify strategies for developing rapport with the patient (“setting the stage”).</strong></td>
<td>A. The environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Proper environment enhances communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Personal space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Interviewer demeanor and appearance</td>
<td>1. Just as the interviewer is watching the patient, the patient will be watching the interviewer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Messages of body language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Note taking</td>
<td>1. Difficult to remember all details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Most patients are comfortable with note taking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. If concerns arise, explain the purpose of the note taking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii. Do not divert attention from the patient to take notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C 6.3.2.2 – Discuss interviewing techniques to assist in learning about the patient’s present illness.</strong></td>
<td>A. Greeting the patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Greet by name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Avoid the use of unfamiliar or demeaning terms, such as granny, honey, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. The patient’s comfort</td>
<td>1. Be alert to patient comfort levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Inquire about the patient’s feelings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Opening questions</td>
<td>1. Find out why the patient is seeking medical care of advice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Use a general, open-ended question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Follow the patient’s leads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Facilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The interviewer’s posture, actions, or words should encourage the patient to say more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0 – Patient Assessment</td>
<td>2012 WI Intermediate Curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Making eye contact or saying phrases such as “go on” or “I’m listening” may help the patient to continue

b. Reflection
   1. Repetition of the patient’s words that encourage additional responses
   2. Typically does not bias the story or interrupt the patient’s train of thought
c. Clarification
d. Empathetic responses
e. Confrontation
f. Interpretation
g. Asking about feelings

D. Obtaining more information – Attributes of a symptom
   1. Location
      a. Where is it
      b. Does it radiate
   2. Quality
   3. Severity
      a. How bad is it
      b. Attempt to quantify the pain
         1. 1 to 10 scale
         2. Other scales
   4. Timing
      a. When did it start
      b. How long does it last
   5. The setting in which it occurs
      a. Emotional response
      b. Environmental factors
   6. Factors that make it better or worse
   7. Associated manifestations

C 6.3.2.3 – Discuss the purpose of direct questions and the techniques employed in asking direct questions.
A. To gather additional information, direct questions may be required
B. Should not be leading questions
C. Ask one question at a time
D. Use language that is (age) appropriate

C 6.3.2.4 – Discuss considerations in obtaining a history pertaining to sensitive topics.
A. Alcohol and drugs
B. Physical abuse or violence
C. Sexual history

C 6.3.2.5 – Identify considerations pertaining to obtaining a history in trauma patients.
1. Focuses on general underlying health
   a. Special emphasis on conditions contributing to morbidity and mortality in trauma
   b. Current medications
   c. Allergies
2. Special attention on systems impacted by the traumatic event

6.3.3 – Components of the Patient History

C 6.3.3.1 – Identify the components of a patient history.
1. Chief complaint
   a. Brief statement of why the patient is seeking healthcare
   b. Should include what is wrong and why treatment is sought
2. Present problem
   a. Provides a full, clear, chronological account of the symptoms (OPQRST)
      i. Onset
      ii. Provocation/palliation
      iii. Quality of pain and/or associated symptoms
      iv. Radiation of pain
      v. Severity of pain symptoms
      vi. Timing
   b. State of health just prior to first onset of symptoms

3. Past medical history
   a. General state of health
      i. Current medications
      ii. Allergies
   b. Childhood illnesses
   c. Adult illnesses
   d. Accidents and injuries
   e. Past surgery
   f. Hospitalization
   g. Physical disability due to previous illness or injury
   h. Emotional status

4. Family history or blood relatives with:
   a. Similar symptoms
   b. Risk factor assessment of family diseases

5. Personal social history as it relates to illness risk factors
   a. Smoking, drinking, drug use
   b. Diet
   c. Sexual habits
   d. Occupation
   e. Environment
   f. Travel

6. Review of body systems
   a. Questions should be selected based on patient’s chief complaint and present problem
   b. General symptoms
      i. Fever
      ii. Chills
      iii. Malaise
      iv. Fatigue
      v. Night sweats
      vi. Weight variations
   c. Skin, hair, and nails
      i. Rashes
      ii. Itching
      iii. Sweating
   d. Musculoskeletal
      i. Joint pain
      ii. Loss of motion
      iii. Swelling
      iv. Redness
      v. Heat or deformity
e. Head and neck
   i. General: headache, loss of consciousness
   ii. Eyes
       1. Visual acuity
       2. Blurring
       3. Diplopia
       4. Photophobia
       5. Pain
       6. Changes in vision
       7. Flashing
   iii. Ears
       1. Hearing loss
       2. Pain
       3. Discharge
       4. Tinnitus
       5. Vertigo
   iv. Nose
       1. Sense of smell
       2. Rhinorrhea
       3. Obstruction
       4. Epistaxis
       5. Postnasal discharge
       6. Sinus pain
   v. Throat and mouth
       1. Sore throat
       2. Bleeding
       3. Pain
       4. Dental issues
       5. Ulcers
       6. Changes in taste sensation
   vi. Endocrine
       1. Thyroid enlargement
       2. Temperature intolerance
       3. Skin changes
       4. Swelling of hands and feet
       5. Weight changes
       6. Polyuria
       7. Polydipsia
       8. Polyphagia
       9. Changes in body and facial hair
       10. Males:
           a. Erectile dysfunction
           b. Emissions
           c. Testicular pain
       11. Females:
           a. Menstrual regularity
           b. Last menstrual period
           c. Dysmenorrheal
           d. Discharge
           e. Bleeding
           f. Pregnancies
           g. Contraception use
   vii. Chest and lungs
       1. Dyspnea
       2. Cough (productivity and description)
3. Wheezing
4. Hemoptysis
5. TB status

viii. Heart and blood vessels – Chest pain
1. Onset
2. Duration
3. Quality
4. Provocation
5. Palliation
6. Palpitations
7. Orthopnea
8. Edema
9. Past cardiac evaluation and tests

ix. Hematologic
1. Anemia
2. Bruising
3. Fatigue

x. Lymph nodes
1. Enlarging
2. Tenderness

xi. Gastrointestinal
1. Appetite
2. Digestion
3. Food allergies or intolerance
4. Heartburn
5. Nausea of vomiting
6. Diarrhea
7. Hematemesis
8. Bowel regularity
9. Stool changes
10. Flatulence
11. Jaundice
12. Past GI evaluation and tests

xii. Genitourinary
1. Dysuria
2. Pain (flank or suprapubic)
3. Frequency
4. Urgency
5. Nocturia
6. Hematuria
7. Polyuria
8. STDs

xiii. Neurologic
1. Seizure
2. Syncope
3. Loss of sensation
4. Weakness
5. Paralysis
6. Loss of coordination or memory
7. Twitches
8. Tremors

xiv. Psychiatric
1. Depression
2. Mood changes
3. Difficulty concentrating
4. Anxiety
5. Suicidal or homicidal ideation
6. Irritability
7. Sleep disturbances
8. Fatigue on waking

7. Clinical reasoning
   a. Requires use of knowledge of anatomy, physiology, and pathophysiology to direct the questioning
      i. Answers are analyzed as they are received
      ii. Results of questioning may allow you to think about associated problems and body systems
      iii. Clinical reasoning requires integrating the history with the physical assessment findings
   b. Start with broad possibility of systems that could contribute to patient’s complaint
      i. Consider the chief complaint
      ii. Current symptoms
      iii. Past medical history
      iv. Identify any abnormal symptoms and physical findings
      v. Analyze the findings by anatomical location
      vi. Interpret the findings in terms of pathological process
   c. Narrow possible systems involved
      i. Develop a working hypothesis of the nature of the problem (differential diagnosis)
      ii. Test differential diagnosis list with questions and assessments relating to systems with similar types of signs and symptoms
      iii. Pay careful attention to the signs and symptoms that do not fit with the working differential diagnosis

8. Concluding questions
   a. Wrapping up the history
   b. Assuring that all the patient’s issues have been addressed

6.3.4 – Cultural Competence

C 6.3.4.1 – Discuss cross-cultural interviewing considerations.

1. Definition of culture
2. Developing cultural sensitivity
3. Impact of culture
   a. Ethnic culture
   b. Drugs
   c. Poverty
   d. Age
4. Definitions in cultural discussion
5. Questions specific to cultural impact
   a. What does the patient think caused the problem
   b. Why does the patient think it started when it did
6. Cultural orientations
7. Cultural impact on disease
6.0 – Patient Assessment  2012 WI Intermediate Curriculum

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Religious beliefs that impact patient care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Cultural characteristics related to health care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Dietary practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Family relationships</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**6.3.5 – Special Challenges**

C 6.3.5.1 – Discuss special challenges in obtaining a patient history.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Silence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Silence is often uncomfortable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Silence has meaning and many uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. Patients may use this to collect their thoughts, remember details, or decide whether or not they trust the paramedic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii. Be alert for nonverbal clues of distress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Silence may be a result of the interviewer’s lack of sensitivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Overly talkative patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Faced with a limited amount of time, interviewers may become impatient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Although there are no perfect solutions, several techniques may be helpful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. Give the patient free reign for the first several minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii. Summarize frequently</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Patients with multiple symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Anxious patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Anxiety is natural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Be sensitive to nonverbal clues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Reassurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. It is tempting to be overly reassuring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Premature reassurance blocks communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Anger and hostility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Understand that anger and hostility are natural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Do not become angry in return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Intoxication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Be accepting, not challenging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Do not attempt to have the patient lower their voice or stop cursing; this may aggravate the patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Crying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Crying, like anger and hostility, may provide valuable insight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Be sympathetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Depression – Be alert for signs of depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Confusing behaviors or histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Be prepared for the confusion and frustration of varying behaviors and histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Be alert for mental illness, delirium, or dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Limited intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Do not overlook the ability of these patients to provide the paramedic with adequate information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Be alert for omissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Language barriers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Take every possible step to find a translator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. Appropriateness of the translator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ii. Confidentiality issues
b. A few broken words are not an acceptable substitute

13. Hearing problems
a. Very similar to patients with a language barrier
b. If the patient can sign, make every effort to find a translator

14. Blind patients – The paramedic should be careful to announce him or herself and to explain who he or she is and why he or she is there

15. Talking with family and friends
a. Some patients may not be able to provide you with all information
b. Try to find a third party who can help provide the whole story

6.3.6 – Integration of Therapeutic Communication, History Taking Techniques, Patient Presentation, and Assessment Findings (Development of Field Impression)

| C 6.3.6.1 – Discuss the fundamental elements of critical thinking for paramedics to develop a field impression of the patient given the integration of therapeutic communication, history taking techniques, patient presentation, and assessment findings. | N/A |

6.3.7 – Treatment Plan (Modify Initial Treatment Plan)

| C 6.3.7.1 – Summarize the “six Rs” of putting it all together to develop and implement a treatment plan based upon the field impression. | 1. Read the patient  
2. Read the scene  
3. React  
4. Reevaluation  
5. Revise the management plan  
6. Review performance |

6.3.8 – Age-Related Considerations

| C 6.3.8.1 – Discuss considerations when obtaining a history for a pediatric patient. | A. History may be taken from parent or responsible adult  
a. Every effort must be made to include the child  
b. Explore the underlying fears that may not be expressed by the parents or child  
c. Evaluate the relationship of the child to the caregiver  
B. Present problem or illness  
C. Past medical history  
a. General health evaluation varies dependent on the child’s age  
i. Neonates and infants  
1. Maternal health during pregnancy  
   1. Specific maternal  
   2. Medications, hormones, vitamins  
   3. Drug use  
   2. Birth |
1. Duration of pregnancy
2. Location of birth
3. Labor conditions
4. Delivery complications
5. Condition of infant at birth
6. Birth weight

3. Neonatal period
   1. Congenital anomalies
   2. Jaundice, vigor, evidence of illness
   3. Feeding issues
   4. Developmental landmarks

ii. School-age
   1. Grades, performance, problems
   2. Dentition
   3. Growth
   4. Sexual development
   5. Illnesses
   6. Immunizations

iii. Adolescents
   1. Consider questioning patient in private
   2. Risk-taking behaviors
   3. Self-esteem issues
   4. Rebelliousness
   5. Drug, alcohol use
   6. Sexual activity

D. Family history
   a. Maternal gestational history
   b. Deceased siblings

E. Personal and social history
   a. Personal status
   b. Home conditions

F. Review of systems
   a. Skin: Lesions
   b. Ears: Otitis media
   c. Nose: Snoring, mouth breathing, allergies
   d. Teeth: Dental history

C 6.3.8.2 – Discuss considerations when obtaining a history for a geriatric patient.

A. Sensory issues (hearing and vision) may require paramedic to interview at eye-level so patient can read lips
B. The interview may need to be slowed down if the patient is stable
C. Multiple underlying chronic illnesses may confound the history
D. Disease symptoms may be less dramatic in the older patient
E. All symptoms may be vague and non-specific
F. Multiple pharmaceutical therapies may lead to:
   a. Iatrogenic illnesses
   b. Accidental overdose or adverse drug interaction
G. Consider inclusion of a functional assessment during the systems review in the elderly patient with apparent disability
   a. Mobility
   b. Upper extremity function
   c. Instrumental activities of daily living (“IADL”)
### 6.3.9 – Additional Affective Objectives

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>A 6.3.9.1</strong> – Demonstrate the importance of empathy when obtaining a health history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>A 6.3.9.2</strong> – Demonstrate the importance of confidentiality when obtaining a health history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>A 6.3.9.3</strong> – Differentiate between relevant and less relevant patient history questions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 6.4 – Secondary Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.4.1 – Techniques of Physical Examination</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 6.4.1.1 – List major body systems.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 6.4.1.2 – List major anatomical regions.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**6.4.2 – Physical Examination Techniques Will Vary from Patient to Patient Depending on the Chief Complaint, Present Illness, and History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C 6.4.2.1 – Discuss the need to employ different physical examination techniques given differences in patients and their chief complaints, present illnesses, and histories. | 1. The appropriate assessment of the patient depends on:  
   a. The stability of the patient  
   b. The complaint  
   c. The history  
   d. Ability to communicate  
   e. The potential for unrecognized illness  

2. Not all aspects of the physical assessment that the provider should be familiar with will be used on all patients. |

**6.4.3 – Physical Examination (Approach and Overview)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C 6.4.3.1 – Define various physical examination techniques. | 1. Examination techniques  
   a. Inspection  
   b. Palpation  
      i. Hand and finger techniques  
         1. Fingertip  
         2. Palmar hand surface  
         3. Ulnar hand surface  
         4. Dorsal hand surface  
      ii. Light  
      iii. Deep  
   c. Percussion  
      i. Technique  
      ii. Percussion notes  
   d. Auscultation  
      i. Locations  
      ii. Findings  

2. Measurement of vital signs  
   a. Respiration  
   b. Pulse  
   c. Blood pressure  
   d. Pupils  
   e. Pulse oximetry  
   f. Temperature  
   g. Pain level  

3. Height and weight estimation |

C 6.4.3.2 – Discuss the general approach to be taken in conducting a physical examination of a patient.  

1. Examine the patient systematically  
2. Examine the patient in the most appropriate environment available  
   a. Consider issues of privacy, comfort  
   b. Most appropriate position for best
3. Place special emphasis on areas suggested by the present illness and chief complaint
4. Keep in mind that most patients view a physical exam with apprehension and anxiety; they feel vulnerable and exposed
5. Maintain professionalism throughout the physical exam while displaying compassion toward the patient

C 6.4.3.3 – List the categories of a comprehensive physical examination.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Mental status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>General survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Vital signs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.4.4 – Mental Status

**C 6.4.4.1 – Describe the examination of a patient’s mental status.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Appearance and behavior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Assess for level of consciousness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Alertness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Response to verbal stimuli</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Response to touch or shake of shoulder (tactile)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. Response to painful stimuli</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. Unresponsive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Measurement tools for assessment of mental status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Observe posture and motor behavior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Pace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Range</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Character</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. Appropriateness of movement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. Possible findings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Normal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Abnormal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Restlessness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Agitation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Bizarre postures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Immobility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Involuntary movements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Dress, grooming, and personal hygiene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Kempt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Unkempt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Facial expression</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Anxiety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Depression</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Elation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. Anger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. Fear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi. Withdrawn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii. Sadness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii. Pain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Manner, affect, and relation to person and things</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Speech and language – Assess</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Quantity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Rate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Loudness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
d. Fluency
e. Appropriateness
f. Possible findings
   i. Aphasia
   ii. Dysphonia
   iii. Dysarthria
   iv. Changes with mood disorders

3. Mood – Assess
   a. Nature
   b. Intensity
   c. Duration
   d. Stability of abnormal mood
   e. Suicidal ideation
   f. Possible findings

4. Thought and perceptions
   a. Assess thought processes
      i. Logic
      ii. Relevance
      iii. Organization
      iv. Coherence of thought
      v. Possible findings
         1. Loosening of associations
         2. Flight of ideas
         3. Incoherence
         4. Confabulation
         5. Blocking
         6. Transference
   b. Assess thought content
      i. Unusual thoughts
      ii. Unpleasant thoughts
      iii. Possible findings
         1. Suicidal ideation
         2. Homicidal
         3. Obsessions
         4. Compulsions
         5. Delusions
         6. Feelings of unreality
   c. Assess perceptions
      i. Unusual
      ii. Hearing things
      iii. Seeing things
      iv. Possible findings
         1. Illusions
         2. Hallucinations

5. Assess insight and judgment
   a. Insight into illness
   b. Level of judgment in making decisions or plans
   c. Possible findings
      i. Recognition or denial of mental cause of symptoms
      ii. Bizarre, impulsive, or unrealistic judgment

6. Memory or attention
   a. Assess orientation
6.4.5 – Techniques of Physical Exam: General Survey

**C 6.4.5.1 – Discuss the techniques used in conducting a general survey physical examination.**

1. **Introduction**
   a. Wide range of "normal"
   b. Repetitive examination of multiple patients needed to establish one's own baseline knowledge

2. **Physical findings in relation to development**
   a. Age
   b. Sexual development
   c. Weight
   d. Height

3. **Body structure**
   a. Symmetry
   b. Body build
   c. Physical fitness
   d. Posture

4. **Level of consciousness**
   a. AVPU
   b. Level of orientation

5. **Skin signs**
   a. Color
   b. Temperature
   c. Condition
   d. Texture
   e. Hydration

6. **Age variation**
   a. Pediatric variation
   b. Geriatric variation

6.4.6 – Vital Signs

**C 6.4.6.1 – Identify vital signs commonly obtained during a physical examination.**

1. **Introduction**
   a. Vital signs as baseline measurement of function
   i. Respiration
   ii. Circulation
   iii. Perfusion
   b. Position patient in normal position for accurate readings

2. **Respiration**
   a. Respiratory rate
   i. Visualize
ii. Expose as necessary
b. Respiratory depth
c. Respiratory effort

3. Circulation
a. Pulse rate
b. Pulse rhythm
   i. Predictable
   ii. Adjust timing for irregularity
c. Pulse strength
d. Pulse location
   i. Common locations
   ii. Relation to perfusion

4. Perfusion
a. Blood pressure
   i. Equipment size
   ii. Placement of cuff
   iii. Position of patient
   iv. Position of arm
b. Methods of measurement
   i. Auscultation
   ii. Palpation
c. Oxygen saturation
d. Capnography
e. Capillary refill
f. Oral mucosal color

6.4.7 – Examination by Anatomical Region or System

C 6.4.7.1 – Discuss the examination of the body by region/system to include normal findings, abnormal findings, and the significance of any abnormal findings.

1. Skin, hair, and nails
   a. Review of anatomy and physiology
   b. Review of relate history
   c. Relevant past medical history
   d. Relevant family history
   e. Relevant personal and social history
   f. Age-related pertinent history and findings
      i. Examination and findings
         1. Skin
         2. Common lesions
         3. Characteristics
         4. Exudates
         5. Patterns
         6. Correlation to disease processes
      ii. Hair
         1. Inspection
         2. Palpation
      iii. Nails
         1. Inspection
         2. Common nail changes
         3. Correlation to disease processes
   g. Infants and children
      i. Normal changes related to birth
      ii. Related to underlying systemic conditions
   h. Adolescents
   i. Pregnancy
i. Pigmentation changes
   ii. Striae gravidarum

j. Geriatrics
   i. Changes associated with aging
   ii. Changes due to immobility

k. Common abnormalities

2. Lymphatic system
   a. Review of anatomy and physiology
   b. Review of related history
      i. Relevant past medical history
      ii. Relevant family history
      iii. Age-related pertinent history and findings
   c. Examination and findings
      i. Inspection and palpation of lymph nodes
         ii. Head and neck
         iii. Axillae
         iv. Other lymph nodes
   d. Associate findings
   e. Infants and children
   f. Common abnormalities
   g. Documentation terminology

3. Head and neck
   a. Review of anatomy and physiology
   b. Review of related history
      i. Present problem
      ii. Past medical history
      iii. Personal and social history
      iv. Family history
   c. Examination findings
      i. Head and face
         1. Inspection
         2. Palpation
      ii. Neck
         1. Inspection
         2. Palpation
   d. Infants and children
      i. Findings related to birth and development
      ii. Head control
      iii. Symmetry
   e. Common abnormalities
      i. Adults
      ii. Infants
   f. Documentation terminology

4. Eyes
   a. Review of anatomy and physiology
   b. Review of related history
      i. Present problem
      ii. Past medical history
      iii. Personal and social history
      iv. Family history
   c. Examination and findings
      i. Visual acuity
      ii. External examination
### Ear, nose, throat, and neck

5. **Ear, nose, throat, and neck**
   a. Review of anatomy and physiology
   b. Review of related history
      i. Present problem
      ii. Past medical history
      iii. Family history
   c. Examination and findings
      i. **Ear**
         1. External ear
         2. Otoscopic examination
         3. Tympanic membrane finding
         4. Hearing
      ii. **Nose**
         1. External nose
         2. Nasal cavity
         3. Lips
         4. Buccal mucosa, teeth, and gums
         5. Tongue
         6. Oropharynx
      iii. **Sinuses**
   iv. **Infants and children**

6. **Chest and lungs**
   a. Review of anatomy and physiology
   b. Review of related history
      i. Present problem
      ii. Past medical history
      iii. Family history
      iv. Personal and social history
   c. Examination and findings
      i. **Inspection of chest**
      ii. **Evaluation of respiration**
         1. Terminology
         2. Patterns of respiration
         3. Signs of obstruction
      iii. **Palpation**
         1. Deformity
         2. Crepitation
         3. Tactile fremitus
         4. Chest expansion
      iv. **Percussion**
         1. Percussion techniques
         2. Percussion tones
      v. **Auscultation**
         1. Characteristics of normal breath sounds
         2. Adventitious breath sounds
            a. Dry versus moist
b. Continuous versus intermittent
c. Course versus fine
3. Crackles
4. Ronchi
5. Wheezes
6. Other sounds
vi. Vocal resonance
   1. Bronchophony
   2. Egophony
   3. Whispered pectoriloquy
vii. Common causes of adventitious sounds and noisy breathing
viii. Variations of age in children, infants, and older patients
ix. Common abnormalities found in chest examination
x. Findings related to common disease processes
xi. Documentation terminology

7. Heart and blood vessels
   a. Review of anatomy and physiology
   b. Review of related history
      i. Present problem
      ii. Past medical history
      iii. Personal and social history
      iv. Family history
      v. Risk factors
   c. Examination and findings
      i. Heart
         1. Inspection
         2. Palpation
            a. Apical pulse
            b. Thrills
            c. Heaves
            d. Carotid pulse
      3. Percussion
      4. Auscultation
         a. Basic heart sounds
         b. Splitting
            i. Identification
            ii. Significance
         c. Extra heart sounds
            i. Identification
            ii. Significance
         d. Murmurs
            i. Identification
            ii. Significance
            iii. High output states
      ii. Peripheral arteries
         1. Location of palpable arteries
         2. Pulse characteristics
         3. Significance of findings
         4. Amplitude scale
         5. Auscultation
            a. Indication
b. Findings
6. Assessment of occlusion
iii. Hypertension classification
iv. Peripheral veins
1. Jugular venous pressure
   a. Findings
   b. Significance
2. Venous obstruction
v. Thrombosis
vi. Edema
vii. Newborn and infant
   1. Cardiovascular findings associated with birth
   2. Assessment for insufficiency
viii. The older patient
d. Common abnormalities of the heart and blood vessels
e. Documentation terminology
8. Abdomen
   a. Review of anatomy and physiology
   b. Review of related history
      i. Present problem
      ii. Past medical history
      iii. Personal and social history
   iv. Family history
   v. Risk factors
c. Examination and findings
   i. Preparation
      1. Patient positioning
      2. Landmarks
   ii. Inspection
      1. Skin
         a. Lesions
         b. Venous patterns
         c. Scars
      2. Symmetry
      3. Shape
      4. Size
      5. Herniation
      6. Distention
      7. Movement
   iii. Auscultation
      1. Bowel sounds
      2. Bruits
   iv. Percussion
      1. Percussion tones
      2. Liver span
      3. Other organs
      4. Gastric bubble
   v. Palpation
      1. Technique
      2. Expected findings
      3. Identification of masses
      4. Liver palpation techniques
      5. Gallbladder
6. Spleen
7. Kidney
vi. Common abnormalities
vii. Findings related to common disease processes
viii. Common conditions causing abdominal pain
ix. Findings in peritonitis
d. Infants and children
i. Umbilical cord
ii. Abdominal herniation
iii. Auscultation and percussion
iv. Palpation
e. Older patient
f. Documentation terminology

9. Genitalia
a. Female – See Special Populations, Obstetrical and Medical Emergencies, and Gynecological
b. Male
i. Review of anatomy and physiology
ii. Review of related history
   1. Present problem
   2. Past medical history
   3. Personal and social history
iii. Examination and findings
   1. Inspection and palpation
   2. Lesions
   3. Priapism
   4. Hernia
iv. Common abnormalities
v. Documentation terminology

10. Anus, rectum
a. Review of anatomy and physiology
b. Review of related history
i. Present problem
ii. Past medical history
iii. Personal and social history
iv. Family history
c. Examination and findings
d. Common abnormalities
e. Documentation terminology

11. Musculoskeletal system
a. Review of anatomy and physiology
b. Review of related history
i. Past problem
ii. Past medical history
iii. Personal and social history
c. Examination and findings
i. Inspection
ii. Palpation
iii. Range of motion
iv. Muscle strength
v. Specific joint assessment
d. Specific landmarks in child development
e. Older patients
### 6.0 – Patient Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12. Neurological system</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Review of anatomy and physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Review of related history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Present problem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Past medical history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Personal and social history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Examination and findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Cognitive abilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Cranial nerve assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Proprioception and cerebellar function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Coordination and fine motor skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Balance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. Sensory function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Primal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Cortical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. Reflexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Examination of the non-responsive patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Posturing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Painful stimulus response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Infants and children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Newborn reflexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Activity levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Older patients – Changes associated with aging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Common abnormalities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P 6.4.7.2 – Demonstrate an appropriate secondary assessment/survey of a patient.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.4.8 – Modifying the Assessment for the Patient with a Life-Threatening Emergency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 6.4.8.1 – Discuss how the assessment process is modified when a patient has a life-threatening emergency.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Head-to-toe approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Primary before secondary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Secondary medical assessment order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Secondary trauma assessment order (see Trauma)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.4.9 – Additional Affective Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A 6.4.9.1 – Demonstrate a caring attitude when performing physical examination skills.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A 6.4.9.2 – Discuss the importance of a professional appearance and demeanor when performing physical examination skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 6.4.9.3. – Appreciate the limitations of conducting a physical exam in the out-of-hospital environment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.4.10 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P 6.4.10.1 – Demonstrate how to perform a full body scan and a focused assessment.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P 6.4.10.2 – Demonstrate the examination of the arterial pulse including location, rate, and rhythm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 6.4.10.3 – Demonstrate measurement of the blood pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 6.4.10.4 – Demonstrate the technique for auscultating lung sounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 6.4.10.5 – Integrate findings of the scene size-up, primary and secondary assessments, and patient history to formulate an overall impression of the patient’s condition and make transport decisions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.5 – Monitoring Devices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.5.1 – Continuous ECG Monitoring</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C 6.5.1.1 – Discuss the purpose, indications, procedures, and limitations of continuous ECG monitoring.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Purpose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Indications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Patient’s presenting with cardiac-related signs and symptoms or potential signs and symptoms of illness with cardiac impact</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Used as advanced monitoring in pre-hospital care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Procedures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Limitations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Interpretation (see Medical Emergency: Cardiology)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **6.5.2 – 12-Lead ECG Interpretation** |
| *C 6.5.2.1 – Discuss the purpose, indications, and procedures of 12-lead ECG interpretation.* |
| A. Purpose |
| a. Shorten door to treatment time |
| b. May assist in field care of patient with pharmacological intervention |
| B. Indications |
| C. Procedures |
| D. Interpretation (see Medical Emergency: Cardiology) |

| **6.5.3 – Carbon Dioxide Monitoring** |
| *C 6.5.3.1 – Discuss the purpose, indications, procedures, and limitations of carbon dioxide monitoring.* |
| A. Capnometry (colorimetric) |
| 1. Purpose |
| 2. Indications |
| 3. Procedures |
| 4. Limitations |
| a. Essentially a “yes/no” confirmation of device placement |
| b. Rapidly becomes inactivated with use, therefore must be periodically replaced for continuous monitoring |
| B. Capnography |
| 1. Purpose |
| 2. Indications |
| 3. Procedures |
| 4. Limitations |
| 5. Interpretation (see Medical Emergency: Respiratory) |

| **6.5.4 – Basic Blood Chemistry** |
| *C 6.5.4.1 – Discuss the purpose, indications, procedures, and limitations of basic blood chemistry analyses.* |
| A. Blood glucometer |
| 1. Purpose |
| 2. Indications |
| a. Known diabetic |
| b. Unconscious patient, for unknown reason |
| c. General malaise/weakness, for unknown reason |
| 3. Procedures |
| 4. Limitations |
| a. Appropriateness of use |
b. Accuracy of reading

B. Cardiac biomarkers
1. Purpose
2. Indications
   a. Cardiac patients
   b. Patients presenting with signs and symptoms of stroke
3. Procedures
4. Limitations
   a. Appropriateness of use
   b. Accuracy of reading

C. Other blood analyses
1. CHEM-7
2. BNP
3. Arterial blood gases (“ABGs”)

### 6.5.5 – Other Monitoring Devices

*C 6.5.5.1 – Discuss other monitoring devices available for use at the paramedic level.*

As additional monitoring devices become recognized as the “standard of care” in the out-of-hospital setting, those devices should be incorporated into the primary education of those who will be expected to use them in practice.

State regulatory processes may elect to expand, delete, or modify from the monitor devices in this section.

### 6.5.6 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives

*P 6.5.6.1 – Demonstrate acquisition of an ECG recording (3, 4 or 5 lead).*

*P 6.5.6.2 – Demonstrate acquisition of a 12 lead ECG.*

*P 6.5.6.3 – Demonstrate acquisition of venous blood sampling.*

*P 6.5.6.4 – Demonstrate the use of a pulse oximetry device to evaluate the effectiveness of oxygenation in a patient.*
## 6.6 – Reassessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.6.1 – How and When to Reassess</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 6.6.1.1 – Discuss how and when to reassess a patient.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **6.6.2 – Patient Evaluation: Reassessment** |  |
| C 6.6.2.1 – Discuss the reassessment process. | 1. Chief complaint  
a. Evaluate severity of chief complaint following treatment  
b. Monitor associated symptoms  
2. Examination  
3. Reevaluate prioritization based on information  
4. Modify treatment plan as necessary based on reassessment |

| **6.6.3 – Documentation** |  |
| C 6.6.3.2 – Discuss the need to document reassessment findings. | N/A |

| **6.6.4 – Age-Related Considerations** |  |
| C 6.6.4.1 – Identify age-related considerations for reassessing pediatric and geriatric patients. |  |
| A. Pediatrics |  |
| B. Geriatrics |  |

| **6.6.5 – Additional Affective Objectives** |  |
| A 6.6.5.1 – Explain the value of performing an ongoing assessment. |  |
| A 6.6.5.2 – Explain the value of trending assessment components to other health professionals who assume care of the patient. |  |

| **6.6.6 – Additional Psychomotor Objectives** |  |
| P 6.6.6.1 – Evaluate reassessment findings to identify changes within the patient’s condition. |  |
7.0 – Airway Management, Respiration, and Artificial Ventilation

Applies knowledge (fundamental depth, foundational breadth) of upper airway anatomy and physiology to patient assessment and management in order to assure a patent airway, adequate mechanical ventilation, and respiration for patients of all ages.

7.1 – Airway Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.1.1 – Airway Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| C 7.1.1.1 – Describe the anatomy of the respiratory system. | A. Sinuses  
1. Fontal  
2. Sphenoid  
3. Ethmoid  
4. Maxillary  
B. Upper airway tract  
1. Nose  
2. Mouth and oral cavity  
3. Jaw  
4. Pharynx  
a. Nasopharynx  
b. Oropharynx  
c. Hypopharynx  
d. Laryngopharynx – Vallecula – Pyriform sinus  
5. Larynx  
a. Cartilages  
1. Epiglottis  
2. Arytenoid cartilage  
a. Corniculate cartilage  
b. Cuneiform cartilage  
c. Posterior arytenoids  
3. Vocal cords  
a. False vocal cord  
b. True vocal cord  
4. Thyroid cartilage  
5. Cricoid ring  
a. Arch of cricoid cartilage  
b. Lamina of cricoid cartilage  
c. Cricothyroid membrane (ligament)  
b. Bone – Hyoid bone – Hyo-epiglottic ligament  
C. Jugular notch  
D. Lower airway tract  
1. Trachea (spatial relationship to esophagus)  
2. Carina (Angle of Louis)  
3. Bronchi  
4. Lungs  
a. Bronchioles  
1. Bronchial smooth muscle |
2. Beta₂ adrenergic receptors
   b. Pulmonary cilia
   c. Alveoli (surfactant)
E. Support structures
   1. Chest cage
      a. Ribs
      b. Muscles of respiration
         1. Intercostal muscles
         2. Diaphragm
      c. Pleura
         1. Parietal pleura
         2. Visceral pleura
   2. Phrenic nerve
   3. Mediastinum

7.1.2 – Airway Assessment

C 7.1.2.1 – Describe assessment of the airway and the respiratory system.

A. Purpose
   1. Identify inadequate airway
   2. Identify an unstable airway
   3. Identify potentially difficult airways

B. Procedure
   1. Gag reflex
   2. Airway obstruction
      a. Soft tissue obstruction
      b. Foreign bodies
      c. Complete and incomplete
      d. Upper versus lower
   3. Work of breathing
   4. Laryngospasm
   5. Laryngeal edema
   6. Penetrating injuries

C. Anticipating the difficult airway
   1. Trauma/bleeding
   2. Vomiting
   3. History
   4. Mouth opening
   5. Mandibular length
   6. Mallampati classifications
   7. Obstructions
   8. Neck mobility
   9. Facial hair

7.1.3 – Techniques of Assuring a Patent Airway

C 7.1.3.1 – Describe indications, contraindications, advantages, disadvantages, complications, equipment, and techniques used to ensure a patent airway.

A. Manual airway maneuvers
B. Mechanical airway devices
C. Relief of foreign body airway obstruction
   1. Refer to current American Heart Association guidelines
   2. Removal of foreign body airway obstructions using direct laryngoscopy
      a. Purpose
      b. Indications
      c. Contraindications
      d. Complications
      e. Procedure
f. Limitation
3. Airway suctioning – Tracheobronchial suctioning
   a. Purpose
   b. Indications
   c. Contraindications
   d. Complications
   e. Procedure
   f. Limitation

D. Blind insertion airway devices
E. Endotracheal intubation
   1. Direct laryngoscopy (visualized)
      a. Purpose
      b. Indications
      c. Contraindications
      d. Complications
      e. Procedure (including confirmation techniques)
      f. Limitations
   2. Non-visualized
      a. Nasal
         1. Purpose
         2. Indications
         3. Contraindications
         4. Complications
         5. Procedure (including confirmation techniques)
         6. Limitations
      b. Digital
         1. Purpose
         2. Indications
         3. Contraindications
         4. Complications
         5. Procedure (including confirmation techniques)
         6. Limitations
      c. Lighted stylet
         1. Purpose
         2. Indications
         3. Contraindications
         4. Complications
         5. Procedure (including confirmation techniques)
         6. Limitations
   F. Percutaneous cricothyrotomy
      1. Purpose
      2. Indications
      3. Contraindications
      4. Complications
      5. Procedure (including confirmation techniques)
      6. Limitations

P 7.1.3.2 – Apply airway management procedures (refer to Wisconsin Scope of Practice).

1. Airway
   a. Lumen (non-visualized)
   b. Nasal (nasopharyngeal)
c. Oral (oropharyngeal)
2. Bag valve mask (“BVM”)
3. Chest decompression (needle)
4. CO monitoring
5. CPAP
6. Cricoid pressure (Sellick’s maneuver)
7. Cricothyrotomy (surgical/needle)
8. End tidal CO₂ monitoring/capnometry
9. Gastric Access (Via King LTS-D Only)
10. Intubation
   a. Nasotracheal
   b. Endotracheal
11. ITD or impedance threshold device
12. Manual airway maneuvers
13. Obstruction
   a. Forceps (direct visual)
   b. Manual
14. Oxygen therapy
   a. Nebulizer
   b. Nasal cannula
   c. Non-rebreather mask
   d. Regulators
15. Pulse oximetry
16. Suctioning
   a. Tracheobronchial
   b. Upper airway (soft and rigid)

### 7.1.4 – Consider Age-Related Variations in Pediatric and Geriatric Patients

| C 7.1.4.1 – Compare ventilation techniques used for an adult patient to those used for pediatric patients. | N/A |
| C 7.1.4.2 – Describe special considerations in airway management and ventilation for the pediatric patient. | N/A |
### 7.2 – Respiration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>7.2.1 – Anatomy of the Respiratory System</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C 7.2.1.1 – See 7.1.1</em></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>7.2.2 – Physiology of Respiration</strong></td>
<td>1. Nervous control of respiration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *C 7.2.2.1 – Discuss the means by which the body controls respiration.* | a. Medulla oblongata  
  i. Ventral respiratory group  
  ii. Dorsal respiratory group  
  iii. Reticular activating system  
 b. Innervation of the respiratory musculature  
  i. Spinal cord innervation  
  ii. Phrenic nerve  
  iii. Hering-Breuer reflex  
 c. Conscious control of respiration – Somatic nerves related to intercostal innervation  
 d. Chemical control of respiration - Chemoreceptors |
| *C 7.2.2.2 – Explain the mechanics of respiration.* | A. Pulmonary ventilation |
| 1. Movement of the thoracic wall  
  a. Vertical diameter  
  b. Transverse diameter  
  c. Anteroposterior diameter | 1. Intrathoracic pressure gradients  
  a. Boyle’s Law  
  b. Inspiration  
  c.Expiration  
 2. Phases of ventilation  
  a. Active phase  
  b. Passive phase | 2. Modes of breathing  
  a. Quiet breathing  
  b. Forced breathing  
 3. Lung volumes and capacities  
  a. Volumes  
  i. Tidal volume  
  ii. Minute volume  
  iii. Residual volume  
  iv. Dead space volume  
  b. Capacities  
  i. Total lung capacity  
  ii. Vital capacity  
 3. Maximum inspiratory force  
 4. Maximum expiratory force |  
 5. Significance of pulmonary volumes and capacities | |
| B. Gas exchange | 1. Mixed gases in ambient air  
 2. Partial pressures |  
  a. Henry’s Law  
  b. PaO₂  
  c. PCO₂ |
7.0 – Airway Management, Respiration, and Artificial Ventilation

3. Oxygenation
4. Alveolar air versus atmospheric air
5. Respiration
   a. Internal versus external respiration
   b. Diffusion of gases through respiratory membrane
   c. Diffusion of gases from capillaries to cells
      i. Role of ATP in cellular function
      ii. Aerobic metabolism
      iii. Anaerobic metabolism
C. Gas transport
   1. Red blood cells
      a. Hemoglobin chemistry
      b. Hematocrit
   2. Oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve
D. Ventilation perfusion ratio
   1. Anatomical shunts
   2. Blood flow across the alveoli

C 7.2.2.3 – Identify blood volume circulation disturbances due to cardiac, trauma, or systemic vascular resistance.
1. Orthostatic hypotension
2. Oncotic fluid pressure
3. Hydrostatic fluid pressure
4. Capacitance of the venules and veins

C 7.2.2.4 – Describe cardiac output and its role in adequate circulation maintenance.
1. Cardiac rate
   a. Tachycardia
   b. Bradycardia
2. Stroke volume
   a. End-diastolic volume
   b. Preload
3. Role of alpha stimulation in the heart
4. Role of beta stimulation in the heart
5. Atrioventricular synchronization
6. Total peripheral resistance
   a. Precapillary arterioles and smooth muscle effects of alpha and beta cholinergic receptors, effects of hypoxia, acidosis, temperature changes, neural factors, and catecholamines.
   b. Cell and tissue beds and disruptions of membrane integrity, enzyme systems, and acid-base balance.

C 7.2.2.5 – Discuss respiratory buffer systems.
1. Blood
2. Respiratory
3. Renal

7.2.3 – Pathophysiology of Respiration

C 7.2.3.1 – List reasons for interruption of pulmonary ventilation.
A. Interruption of nervous control
   1. Drugs
   2. Trauma
   3. Muscular dystrophy
   4. Poliomyelitis
   5. Neuromuscular junction blocking agents
B. Structure damage to the thorax
C. Bronchoconstriction
D. Disruption of airway patency
1. Infection  
2. Trauma/burns  
3. Foreign body obstruction  
4. Allergic reaction  
5. Unconscious (loss of airway tone)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 7.2.3.2 – Discuss causes for interruption of oxygenation.</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| C 7.2.3.3 – List reasons for inadequate respiration. | A. External  
1. Deficiencies due to environmental factors  
   a. Altitude  
   b. Closed environments  
   c. Toxic or poisonous environments  
2. Carbon dioxide retention  
B. Internal  
1. Pathology typically related to changes in alveolar-capillary gas exchange  
2. Typical disease processes  
   a. Emphysema  
   b. Pulmonary edema  
   c. Pneumonia  
   d. Environmental/occupational exposure  
   e. Drowning  
3. Cellular |

| C 7.2.3.4 – Discuss rapid ventilation, exhaustion, and dead space air movement as contributory factors for inadequate respiration. | N/A |

| C 7.2.3.5 – Identify possible mechanical ventilation problems resulting in inadequate respiration. | Moving noncompliant lungs. |

| C 7.2.3.6 – Discuss concerns regarding breathing against an elevated diaphragm. | N/A |

| C 7.2.3.7 – Discuss pneumonia, emphysema, and trauma as they relate to a decrease in lung compliance. | N/A |

| C 7.2.3.8 – Discuss the concept of ventilation-perfusion mismatch. | 1. Ventilation defects  
   a. Pulmonary edema  
   b. Pneumonia  
   c. Atelectasis  
   d. Obstruction due to mucus plugs  
   e. Increased dead space ventilation due to emphysema  
2. Perfusion defects  
   a. Pulmonary emboli  
   b. Disruption of the normal chest architecture |

| C 7.2.3.9 – Discuss disruptions in oxygen transport associated with diminished oxygen carrying capacity. | A. Anemia  
B. Blood loss |

| C 7.2.3.10 – List causes for disruption in effective circulation. | A. Shock  
1. Blood loss  
2. Diminished peripheral resistance  
3. Cardiac failure  
B. Emboli  
C. Increased capillary permeability |

| C 7.2.3.11 – Identify disruptions that can occur at the cellular level to impede adequate respiration. | A. Acid-base balance  
B. Poisons/toxins |
7.0 – Airway Management, Respiration, and Artificial Ventilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C. Blood sugar changes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. Hormone effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Hypoxia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.2.4 – Assessment of Adequate and Inadequate Respiration

**C 7.2.4.1 – Discuss the use of capnometry/capnography to assess adequate or inadequate respiration.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Purpose/definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Indications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Contraindications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Complications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Procedure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.2.5 – Management of Adequate and Inadequate Respiration

**C 7.2.5.1 – Discuss the maintenance of adequate respiration given a respiratory compromise.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Assure an adequate airway</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. Review supplemental oxygen therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Continuous Positive Airway Pressure (&quot;CPAP&quot;) / Bi-Level Positive Airway Pressure (&quot;BiPAP&quot;)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Definitions/purpose**
   - a. CPAP – Device to provide continuous positive airway pressure in the spontaneously breathing patient
   - b. BiPAP – Device to provide differential positive airway pressure in the spontaneously breathing patient
     - i. Higher positive pressure during inspiration (e.g., 10 cm water pressure)
     - ii. Lower positive pressure during expiration (e.g., 5 cm water pressure)
     - iii. Augments patient’s spontaneous breathing with positive pressure ventilation during inspiration
   - c. Increase lung compliance
   - d. Reduce alveolar collapse
   - e. Increase laminar airflow
   - f. Decrease intubation rates

2. **Indications**
   - a. CHF/acute pulmonary edema
   - b. COPD/asthma
   - c. Near drowning
   - d. Similar equipment may be used for home treatment of sleep apnea

3. **Contraindications – Inability to tolerate mask**

4. **Complications**
   - a. Requires adequate tidal volume
   - b. Patient must be alert and able to follow instructions
   - c. Patient must tolerate mask
   - d. Gastric insufflation
   - e. Vomiting and aspiration risk
   - f. Barotrauma
   - g. Facial hair
h. Dysmorphic faces
5. Procedure

D. Assisted positive pressure ventilations
1. Purpose/definition
2. Indications
3. Contraindications
4. Complications
5. Procedure

| 7.2.6 – Supplemental Oxygen Therapy | C 7.2.6.1 – Discuss oxygen administration for the patient with hypercapnia. | N/A |

| 7.2.7 – Age-Related Variations in Pediatric and Geriatric Patients | C 7.2.7.1 – Describe special considerations in airway management and ventilation for pediatric patients. | N/A |
# 7.3 – Artificial Ventilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
## 7.3.1 – Comprehensive Ventilation Assessment

| C 7.3.1.1 – Explain the purpose of conducting a comprehensive ventilation assessment. | N/A |
| C 7.3.1.2 – Describe the procedures inherent in conducting a comprehensive ventilation assessment. | N/A |
| C 7.3.1.3 – Define minute volume. | N/A |
| C 7.3.1.4 – Define alveolar volume. | N/A |
| C 7.3.1.5 – Describe the process of, and tools used in, evaluating the effects of artificial ventilation. | A. Pulse oximetry 1. Purpose 2. Indications 3. Contraindications 4. Complications 5. Procedure  

## 7.3.2 – Review of Ventilation Devices Used by EMRs, EMTs, and AEMTs

| C 7.3.2.1 – Discuss the ventilation devices included within the scopes of practice for the EMR, EMT, and AEMT levels. | A. Manual devices 1. Purpose 2. Indications 3. Contraindications 4. Complications 5. Procedures  

## 7.3.3 – Assisting Patient Ventilations

| C 7.3.3.1 – Discuss the techniques utilized by EMRs, EMTs, and AEMTs to assist patient ventilations. | A. Purpose  
B. Indications  
C. Contraindications  
D. Complications  
E. Procedures |
| C 7.3.3.2 – Differentiate between normal and positive ventilation and the physiologic differences associated with each. | N/A |
### 7.3.3.3 – Discuss the use of CPAP in assisting patient ventilations.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Indications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Contraindications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Complications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>Procedures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.3.4 – Age-Related Variations in Pediatric and Geriatric Patients

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C 7.3.4.1 – Identify age-related variations in providing artificial ventilations to pediatric and geriatric patients.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.0 – Medicine

Applies fundamental knowledge to provide basic and selected advanced emergency care and transportation based on assessment findings for an acutely ill patient.

8.1 – Medical Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 8.1.1 – Assessment Factors | 1. Scene safety  
2. Environment  
3. Chief complaint  
a. Primary reason for EMS response  
b. Verbal or non-verbal  
c. Possibly misleading  
4. Life threatening conditions  
5. Non-life threatening conditions  
6. Distracting injuries  
7. Tunnel vision  
8. Patient cooperation  
9. EMT attitude |

8.1.2 – Major Components of the Patient Assessment

| C 8.1.2.1 – Identify the major components of a patient assessment. | 1. Standard precautions  
2. Scene size-up  
3. General impression  
4. Initial Assessment  
a. Airway  
b. Ventilation  
c. Respiration  
d. Circulation  
5. SAMPLE history  
a. Importance of a thorough history  
i. Primary component of the overall assessment of the medical patient  
ii. Requires a balance of knowledge and skill to obtain a thorough and accurate history  
iii. Helps to ensure the proper care will be provided for the patient  
b. Unresponsive patient – May be obtained from evidence at the scene  
i. Pill containers  
ii. Medical jewelry  
iii. Family members  
iv. Bystanders  
c. Responsive patient  
i. Obtained directly from the patient  
ii. Focused on the patient's chief complaint  
iii. Additional history may be obtained from evidence at the scene  
1. Pill containers  
2. Medical jewelry |
3. Family members
4. Bystanders
d. OPQRST mnemonic for evaluation of pain
   i. O – Onset
      1. Focuses on what the patient was doing when the problem began
      2. Question(s): What was the patient doing when the problem began?
   ii. P – Provoke
      1. Focuses on what might provoke the problem for the patient
      2. Question(s): Does anything the patient does make the problem better or worse?
   iii. Q – Quality
      1. Focuses on the patient’s own description of the problem
      2. Question(s):
         a. Can the patient describe the pain/discomfort?
         b. What does it feel like?
         c. Is it sharp? Dull?
         d. Is it steady or does it come and go?
   iv. R – Region/Radiate
      1. Focuses on the specific area of the pain/discomfort
      2. Questions(s):
         a. Can the patient point with one finger to the location of the pain/discomfort?
         b. Does the pain/discomfort radiate to any other areas of the body?
   v. S – Severity
      1. Focuses on the severity of the pain/discomfort
      2. Question(s):
         a. On a scale of 0 to 10, with 10 being the worst pain the patient has ever felt, how would the patient rate the pain right now?
         b. How would the patient rate the pain when it first began?
         c. Has there been any change since it first began?
   vi. T – Time
      1. Focuses on the duration of the problem/pain/discomfort
      2. Question(s): When did the problem/pain/discomfort first begin?
6. Baseline vital signs
7. Secondary assessment
a. May not be appropriate to perform a complete secondary assessment on all medical patients
b. Designed to identify any signs or symptoms of illness that may not have been revealed during the initial assessment
   i. Head/scalp
      1. Pain
      2. Shunt
   ii. Face
      1. Pain
      2. Symmetry of facial muscles
   iii. Eyes
      1. Pupil size
      2. Equality and reactivity to light
      3. Pink, moist conjunctiva
   iv. Ears
      1. Pain
      2. Drainage
   v. Nose
      1. Pain
      2. Nasal flaring
   vi. Mouth
      1. Foreign body
      2. Loose dentures
      3. Pink and moist mucosa
   vii. Neck
      1. Pain
      2. Accessory muscle use
      3. Jugular vein distention
      4. Medical jewelry
      5. Stoma
   viii. Chest
      1. Pain
      2. Equal rise and fall
      3. Guarding
      4. Breath sounds
      5. Retractions
      6. Scars
   ix. Abdomen
      1. Pain
      2. Rigidity
      3. Distention
      4. Scars
   x. Pelvis/genital
      1. Pain
      2. Incontinence
   xi. Arms
      1. Pain
      2. Distal circulation
      3. Sensation
      4. Motor function
      5. Track marks
      6. Medical jewelry
   xii. Legs
8.0 Medicine

1. Pain
2. Distal circulation
3. Sensation
4. Motor function
5. Track marks
6. Medical jewelry

Back
1. Pain
2. Scars

8. Continued assessment

8.1.3 – Forming a Field Impression

**C 8.1.3.1 – Discuss the process of forming a field impression based upon assessment findings.**

A. Formation of differential diagnosis
   1. Integration of history and physical assessment findings
   2. Past experience
   3. “Gut instinct”

B. Differentiation of the underlying cause of the patient’s condition from other possible causes

C. Patient presentation often leads to a recognizable pattern common to multiple conditions with similar presentations

D. Assess for clues to determine minor differences in patient presentation

E. Determine field differential diagnosis based on available information

F. Realize the differential diagnosis may change as the patient condition changes or additional information becomes available
## 8.2 – Respiratory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.2.1.1 – Introduction</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| C 8.2.1.1 – Discuss the epidemiology of pulmonary diseases and conditions. | A. Mortality/morbidity  
B. Risk factors  
1. Intrinsic factors that increase the risk of developing respiratory disease |
| C 8.2.1.2 – Identify the structures (and respective functions) of the pulmonary system | A. Upper airway  
1. Functions  
2. Structures  
   a. Nose  
   b. Pharynx  
   c. Larynx  
B. Lower airway  
1. Functions  
2. Structures  
   a. Trachea  
   b. Bronchi  
   c. Bronchioles  
   d. Cilia  
C. Gas exchange interface  
1. Functions  
2. Structures  
   a. Alveoli  
   b. Interstitial space  
   c. Pulmonary capillary bed  
D. Chest wall  
1. Functions  
2. Structures  
   a. Diaphragm is the major muscle of respiration  
   b. Intercostal muscles  
   c. Accessory muscles  
   d. Pleural space  
E. Neurologic control of breathing  
1. Functions  
2. Structures  
   a. Medulla  
   b. Phrenic nerve  
   c. Spinal nerves  
   d. Hering-Breuer reflex |

### 8.2.2 – General System Pathophysiology, Assessment, and Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **C 8.2.2.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology of specific respiratory emergencies/conditions.** | A. Obstructive/Restrictive Lung Diseases  
1. Emphysema  
   a. Changes in respiratory tract  
   b. Changes in gas exchange  
   c. Long term effects  
   d. Decompensated states  
2. Chronic Bronchitis  
   a. Changes in respiratory tract  
   b. Changes in gas exchange  
   c. Long term effects |
3. Asthma
   a. Changes in respiratory tract
   b. Changes in gas exchange
   c. Long term effects
   d. Decompensated states
B. Infectious Lung Disease
   1. Pneumonia
C. Assessment
   1. Impact of Disease on Prehospital Assessment
      a. Pertinent historical questions
      b. Pertinent physical findings
         i. Breath sounds
            a. coarse crackles
            b. fine crackles
            c. ronchi
            d. wheezes
               i. diffuse
               ii. continuous
            f. stridor
            g. pleural rub
         c. Inspiratory vs Expiratory ratios
   2. Finding Associated With Specific Diseases
      a. Emphysema
      b. Chronic Bronchitis
      c. Asthma
      d. Pneumonia

C 8.2.2.2 – Discuss potential assessment findings for a patient suffering from a respiratory emergency/condition.

C 8.2.2.3 - Discuss the prehospital management of a patient suffering from a respiratory emergency/condition
A. Oxygenation and Ventilation Requirements
B. Use of Inhaled Beta-Agonist
C. IV Fluid Therapy in Respiratory Illness
D. Non-pharmacological (CPAP)
E. Monitoring and devices used in pulmonary care
   1. Pulse oximetry
   2. Capnometry or capnography
F. Age-Related Considerations
   1. Pediatrics
      a. dosage considerations
      b. fluid considerations
   2. Geriatrics
      a. drug interaction considerations
      b. fluid considerations

8.2.3 – Consider Age-Related Variations
C 8.2.3.1 – Discuss differences in respiratory emergencies/conditions affecting pediatric and geriatric patients.
A. Pediatrics
   1. Variations in symptomatology
   2. Variations in physical presentation
      a. asthma
      b. types of pneumonia

8.2.4 – Communication and Documentation for Patients with a
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Respiratory Condition or Emergency</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>C 8.2.4.1 – Discuss communication and documentation considerations for patients with respiratory emergencies/conditions.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>8.2.5 – Transport Decisions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>C 8.2.5.1 – Discuss transport considerations for patients with respiratory emergencies/conditions.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 8.3 – Cardiovascular

### Objective

**Educational Standard**

### 8.3.1 – Anatomy of the Cardiovascular System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 8.3.1.1 – Describe the anatomy of the cardiovascular system.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A.</strong> Layers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Myocardium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Endocardium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Pericardium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Visceral (epicardium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Parietal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Pericardial fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B.</strong> Chambers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Atria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Ventricles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C.</strong> Valves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Atrioventricular (AV) valves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Tricuspid (right)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Mitral (left)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Semilunar valves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Pulmonic (right)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Aortic (left)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D.</strong> Papillary muscles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E.</strong> Chordae tendineae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>F.</strong> Myocardial blood supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Left coronary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Anterior descending artery (“LAD”)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Distribution to the conduction system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Distribution to the left and right ventricles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Circumflex artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Distribution to the conduction system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Distribution to the left ventricle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Distribution to the left atrium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Right coronary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Posterior descending artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Distribution to the conduction system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Distribution to left and right ventricles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Marginal artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Distribution to the conduction system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Distribution to the right ventricle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Distribution to the right atrium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Veins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Coronary sinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Great cardiac vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>G.</strong> Conduction system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Sinoatrial node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Atrioventricular node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Atrioventricular bundle (Bundle of His)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Bundle branches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Left anterior fascicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Left posterior fascicle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c. Right
5. Purkinje network
6. Internodal and interatrial pathways
   a. Atrioventricular node
   b. Left atrium (Bachmann's bundle)
   c. Middle internodal tract (Wenckebach's tract)
   d. Posterior internodal tract (Thorel's tract)
7. Anatomical tracts that bypass the atrioventricular node – Considered possible conduction routes that account for anomalous atrioventricular conduction (Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, Lown-Ganong-Levine syndrome)
   a. James fibers
   b. Mahaim fibers
   c. Accessory bundle of Kent

H. Vascular system
1. Aorta
   a. Ascending
   b. Thoracic
   c. Abdominal
2. Arteries
3. Arterioles
4. Capillaries
5. Venules
6. Veins
7. Vena cava
   a. Superior
   b. Inferior
8. Venous return (preload)
   a. Skeletal muscle pump
   b. Thoracoabdominal pump
   c. Respiratory cycle
   d. Gravity
   e. Effects of IPPB, PEEP, CPAP, and BiPAP on venous return
9. Systemic vascular resistance and capacitance (afterload)
10. Pulmonary veins

8.3.2 – Physiology

C 8.3.2.1 – Describe the physiology of the cardiovascular system.

A. Cardiac cycle
1. Consists of systole and diastole of atria and ventricles
2. Cycle occurs in about 0.8 seconds and 70 to 80 cycles per minute (average)
3. Events that occur in one cardiac cycle:
   i. Atrial systole
      1. AV valves open and SL valves closed
      2. Ventricles relaxed
      3. Preceded by P wave on ECG
   ii. Isovolumetric contraction
      1. Between start of ventricular systole and opening of SL valves
      2. Ventricular volume remains constant
      3. Onset coincides with R wave on ECG
4. First heart sound (S₁)
   a. Caused by ventricles contracting and closure of cuspid valves
   b. “Lubb” sound

iii. Ejection – Initial, shorter, rapid ejection followed by longer phase of reduced ejection
   1. Residual volume of blood remains in ventricles following ejection phase
   2. Residual volume increases in states of heart failure

iv. Isovolumetric relaxation
   1. Period between closure of SL valves and opening of AV valves
   2. Ventricles are relaxing
   3. Second heart sound heard during this phase (S₂)
      a. Caused by closure of SL valves
      b. “Dubb” sound

v. Rapid ventricular filling
vi. Reduced ventricular filling (diastasis)

B. Cardiac output (heart rate x stroke volume)
   1. Starling’s law
   2. Contractility

8.3.3 – Electrophysiology

C8.3.3.1 – Discuss the electrophysiology of the cardiovascular system.

1. Characteristics of myocardial cells
   a. Automaticity
   b. Excitability
   c. Conductivity
   d. Contractility

2. Electrical potential
   a. Action potential – Important electrolytes
      i. Sodium
      ii. Potassium
      iii. Calcium
      iv. Chloride
      v. Magnesium
   b. Excitability
      i. Thresholds
      ii. Depolarization
      iii. Repolarization
         1. Relative refractory period
         2. Absolute refractory period
   c. Neurotransmitters
      i. Acetylcholine
         1. Effects on myocardium
         2. Effects on systemic blood vessels
      ii. Cholinesterase
         1. Effects on myocardium
         2. Effects on systemic blood vessels

3. Autonomic nervous system relationship to cardiovascular system
   a. Medulla
   b. Carotid sinus and baroreceptor
      i. Location
ii. Significance

c. Parasympathetic system
   i. Inhibitory
   ii. Vagal release of acetylcholine

d. Sympathetic system
   i. Stimulatory
   ii. Release of norepinephrine
   iii. Alpha receptors
   iv. Beta receptors
      1. Inotropic effect
      2. Dromotropic effect
      3. Chronotropic effect

8.3.4 – Epidemiology

C 8.3.4.1 – Discuss the incidence, morbidity/mortality, risk factors, and possible contributing risks associated with cardiovascular disease, along with prevention strategies that may reduce the morbidity and mortality of cardiovascular disease.

1. Incidence
   a. Prevalence of cardiac death outside of a hospital
   b. Prevalence of prodromal signs and symptoms
   c. Increased recognition of the need for early reperfusion

2. Morbidity/mortality
   a. Reduced with early recognition
   b. Reduced with early access to the EMS system

3. Risk factors
   a. Age
   b. Family history
   c. Hypertension
   d. Lipids
      i. Hypercholesterolemia
      ii. LDL/HDL ratios
   e. Gender
   f. Smoking
   g. Carbohydrate intolerance

4. Possible contributing risks
   a. Diet
   b. Gender
   c. Obesity
   d. Oral contraceptives
   e. Sedentary living
   f. Personality type
   g. Psychosocial tensions

5. Prevention strategies
   a. Early recognition
   b. Education
   c. Alteration of life style

8.3.5 – Primary Survey for Cardiovascular Assessment

C 8.3.5.1 – Discuss the primary survey as applied to a cardiovascular assessment.

A. Level of responsiveness
B. Airway
   1. Patent
   2. Debris, blood
C. Breathing
   1. Absent
   2. Present
   3. Rate and depth
      a. Effort
b. Breath sounds
   1. Characteristics
   2. Significance

D. Circulation
   1. Pulse
      a. Absent
      b. Present
         1. Pulse deficit
         2. Pulsus paradoxus
         3. Pulsus alternans
   2. Skin
      a. Color
      b. Temperature
      c. Moisture
      d. Turgor
      e. Mobility
      f. Edema
   3. Blood pressure

8.3.6 – History and Physical/SAMPLE Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8.3.6.1 – Discuss the history and physical/SAMPLE format as applied to a cardiovascular assessment.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Chief complaint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. OPQRST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. O – Onset/Origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Pertinent past history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Time of onset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. P – Provocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Exertional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Non-exertional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Q – Quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. R – Region/Radiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. S – Severity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi. T – Timing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Worsening or improving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Continuous or intermittent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. At rest or with activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Dyspnea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Continuous or intermittent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Exertional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Non-exertional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Orthopneic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Cough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Dry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Productive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Related signs and symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Level of consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Diaphoresis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Restlessness, anxiety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Feeling of impending doom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Nausea/vomiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Fatigue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Palpitations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Edema</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
i. Extremities
ii. Sacral
9. Headache
10. Syncope
11. Behavioral change
12. Anguished facial expression
13. Activity limitations
14. Trauma

F. Past medical history
1. Coronary artery disease
2. Atherosclerotic heart disease
   i. Abnormal lipid metabolism or excessive intake or saturated fats and cholesterol
   ii. Subendothelial accumulation of fatty streaks
   iii. Altered endothelial function
   iv. Disruption of endothelium
   v. Formation of mature fibrous plaque
   vi. Resultant diseases
      1. Angina
      2. Previous MI
      3. Hypertension
      4. Congestive heart failure
3. Valvular disease
4. Aneurysm
5. Pulmonary disease
6. Diabetes
7. Renal disease
8. Vascular disease
9. Inflammatory cardiac disease
10. Previous cardiac surgery
11. Congenital anomalies
12. Current/past medications
   i. Prescribed
      1. Compliance
      2. Non-compliance
   ii. Borrowed
   iii. Over-the-counter
   iv. Home remedies
   v. Recreational
13. Allergies
14. Family history
   i. Stroke, heart disease, diabetes, hypertension
   ii. Age at death
15. Known cholesterol levels

8.3.7 – Secondary Survey for Cardiovascular Assessment

C 8.3.7.1 - Discuss the secondary survey as applied to a cardiovascular assessment.

1. Inspection
   a. Tracheal position
   b. Neck veins
      i. Appearance
      ii. Pressure
      iii. Clinical significance
   c. Thorax
      i. Configuration
ii. A-P diameter
iii. Movement with respirations
d. Epigastrium
   i. Pulsation
   ii. Distention
   iii. Clinical significance
2. Auscultation
   a. Neck
      i. Abnormal
      ii. Normal
   b. Breath sounds
      i. Depth
      ii. Equality
      iii. Adventitious sounds
         1. Crackles/rales
         2. Wheezes/ronchi
            a. Gurgling
            b. Frothing (mouth and nose)
               i. Blood tinged
               ii. Foamy
   c. Heart sounds
      i. Auscultatory sites
      ii. Identify S1, S2
         iii. Identify abnormal sounds (S3, S4)
3. Palpation
   a. Areas of crepitus or tenderness
   b. Thorax
   c. Epigastrium
      i. Pulsation
      ii. Distention

8.3.8 – Electrocardiographic (ECG) Monitoring

C 8.3.8.1 – Discuss the electrophysiology of the heart.
1. Origination
2. Production
3. Relationship of cardiac events to wave forms
4. Intervals
   a. Normal
   b. Clinical significance
5. Segments

C 8.3.8.2 – Describe proper placement of ECG leads/electrodes.
1. Electrode
2. Leads
   a. Anatomic positions
   b. Correct placement
3. Surfaces of heart and lead systems
   a. Inferior
   b. Left lateral
   c. Anterior/posterior
4. Artifact

C 8.3.8.3 – Describe the ways in which ECG outputs/strips are standardized.
1. Amplitude
2. Height
3. Rate
   a. Duration
   b. Wave form
   c. Segment
### C 8.3.8.4 – Describe the ECG waveform and its analysis.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Isoelectric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Positive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Negative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Calculation of ECG heart rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Regular rhythm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>ECG strip method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>“300”/triplicate method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Irregular rhythm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>ECG strip method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>“300”/triplicate method</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C 8.3.8.5 – Describe the heart surfaces shown by each lead system.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>ECG rhythm analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Limitations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Heart surfaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Left lateral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Precordial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Acute signs of ischemia, injury, and necrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Possible early identification of patients with acute myocardial infarction for intervention (thrombolysis PTCA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>The role of out-of-hospital 12-lead ECG is not universally available, but is appropriate in most EMS settings with proper medical oversight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Advantages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>ST segment elevation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Height, depth, and contour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>ST (acute changes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Anterior wall – Significant ST elevation in V1 to V4 may indicate anterior involvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Inferior wall – Significant ST elevation in II, III, and aVF may indicate inferior involvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>ST segment depression in eight or more leads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>ST segment elevation in aVR and V1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Q waves – Depth, duration, and significance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Greater than 5 mm, greater than 0.4 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>May indicate necrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>May indicate extensive transient ischemia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C 8.3.8.6 – Describe the steps used to analyze and interpret an ECG.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Approach to analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>P wave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>Duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>Atrial rate and rhythm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>P-R (P-Q) interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>QRS complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>Duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>Ventricular rate and rhythm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
d. ST segment
   i. Contour
   ii. Elevation
   iii. Depression

e. Q-T interval
   i. Duration
   ii. Implication of prolongation

f. Relationship of P waves to QRS complexes
   i. Consistent
   ii. Progressive prolongation
   iii. No relationship

g. T waves

h. U waves

2. Interpretation of the ECG
   a. Origin of complex
   b. Rate
   c. Rhythm
   d. Clinical significance

P 8.3.8.7 – Identify cardiac arrhythmias.

1. Arrhythmia originating in the sinus node
   a. Sinus bradycardia
   b. Sinus tachycardia
   c. Sinus arrhythmia
   d. Sinus arrest

2. Arrhythmias originating in the atria
   a. Premature atrial complex
   b. Atrial (ectopic) tachycardia
   c. Reentry tachycardia
   d. Multifocal atrial tachycardia
   e. Atrial flutter
   f. Atrial fibrillation
   g. Atrial flutter or atrial fibrillation with junctional rhythm
   h. Atrial flutter or atrial fibrillation with pre-excitation syndromes

3. Arrhythmias originating within the AV junction
   a. First degree AV block
   b. Second degree AV block
      i. Type I (Wenkebach)
      ii. Type II / Infranodal (classical)
   c. Third degree AV block (complete)

4. Arrhythmias sustained by or originating in the AV junction
   a. AV nodal reentry tachycardia
   b. AV reciprocating tachycardia
      i. Narrow
      ii. Wide
   c. Junctional escape rhythm
   d. Premature junctional complex
   e. Accelerated junctional rhythm
   f. Junctional tachycardia

5. Arrhythmias originating in the ventricles
   a. Idioventricular rhythm
   b. Accelerated idioventricular rhythm
   c. Premature ventricular complex (ventricular ectopic)
i. R on T phenomenon
ii. Paired/couplets
iii. Multiformed
iv. Frequent uniform
d. "Rule of bigeminy" pertaining to precipitating ventricular arrhythmias
e. Ventricular tachycardia
   i. Monomorphic
   ii. Polymorphic (including torsades de pointes)
f. Ventricular fibrillation
g. Ventricular standstill
h. Asystole
6. Abnormalities originating within the bundle branch
   a. Incomplete or complete
   b. Right bundle branch block
   c. Left bundle branch block
7. Differentiation of wide QRS complex tachycardia
   a. Potential causes
      i. Supraventricular tachycardia with bundle branch block
      ii. Accessory pathways
   b. Differentiation
      i. Physical evaluation
         1. Cannon “A” waves
         2. Vary intensity of first heart tone
         3. Beat-to-beat changes in blood pressure
      ii. ECG differences
         1. Aberration as a result of premature atrial complex
            a. Identify PAC in previous ST segment or T wave
            b. Sudden change in rate with bundle branch aberration
            c. Concealed retrograde conduction
            d. Right bundle branch refractoriness (may be time dependent)
            e. Compare with previous ECG, when available
         2. RBBB aberration – V1 positive
            a. Biphasic leace I with a broad terminal S wave
            b. Triphasic QRS in V4
         3. LBBB aberration – V1 negative
            a. Monophasic notched lead I
            b. Slurred, notched, or RSr’ in lead V4, V5, or V6
         4. Concordant precordial pattern
            a. Totally negative precordial pattern is diagnostic of ventricular tachycardia
            b. Totally positive precordial pattern is suggestive of ventricular tachycardia
         5. Preexisting BBB prior to onset of tachycardia (by history)
   iii. Other considerations
      1. When in doubt:
8.0 Medicine 2012 WI Intermediate Curriculum

| a. Cardioversion when hemodynamic state is compromised or changing as evidenced by CNS changes |
| b. Never use verapamil |
| c. If hemodynamic state is stable, consider lidocaine |

2. Pitfalls
   a. Age is not a differential
   b. Slower rates may be present with stable hemodynamic
   c. Preexisting BBB prior to onset of the tachycardia

3. Regularity
   a. Monomorphic V tach and SVT are usually very regular and SVT frequently is faster
   b. Polymorphic V tach is irregular

8. Pulseless electrical activity
   a. Electrical mechanical dissociation
   b. Mechanical impairments to pulsations/cardiac output
   c. Other possible causes

9. Other ECG phenomena
   a. Accessory pathways
   b. Preexitation phenomenon
   c. Aberration versus ectopy

10. ECG changes due to electrolyte imbalances
    a. Hyperkalemia
    b. Hypokalemia

11. ECG changes in hypothermia

---

P 8.3.8.8 – Apply ECG procedures.
1. ECG Monitor
2. 12-lead ECG

8.3.9 – Management of the Patient with an Arrhythmia

C 8.3.9.1 – Discuss possible assessment findings of a patient with a cardiac arrhythmia.

1. Symptomatic
2. Hypotensive
3. Hypoperfusion
4. Mechanical
5. Vagal maneuvers (if the heart rate is too fast)
6. Stimulation (if the heart rate is too slow)
7. Cough

C 8.3.9.2 – Identify pharmacological interventions available for the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias.

1. Gases
2. Sympathomimetic
3. Anticholinergic
4. Antiarhythmic
5. Beta blocker
   a. Selective
   b. Non-selective
6. Vasopressor
7. Calcium channel blocker
8. Purine nucleoside
9. Platelet aggregate inhibitor
10. Alkalinizing agents
11. Cardiac glycoside
| 12. | Narcotic/analgesic |
| 13. | Diuretic |
| 14. | Nitrate |
| 15. | Antihypertensive |

**C 8.3.9.3 – Discuss electrical interventions available for the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias.**

1. **Purpose**
2. **Methods**
   a. Synchronized cardioversion
   b. Defibrillation
   c. Cardiac pacing
      i. Implanted pacemaker functions
         1. Characteristics
         2. Pacemaker artifact
         3. ECG tracing of capture
         4. Failure to sense
            a. ECG indications
            b. Clinical significance
         5. Failure to capture
            a. ECG indications
            b. Clinical significance
         6. Failure to pace
            a. ECG indications
            b. Clinical significance
      7. Pacer-induced tachycardia
         a. ECG findings
         b. Clinical significance
         c. Refer to ILCOR Consensus for treatment
   ii. Transcutaneous pacing – Criteria for use
      1. Bradycardia
         a. Patient is hypotensive/hypoperfusing with CNS involvement
         b. Refer to ILCOR Consensus for treatment
      2. Second degree AV block
         a. Patient is hypotensive/hypoperfusing with CNS involvement
         b. Refer to ILCOR Consensus for treatment
      3. Third degree AV block
         a. Patient is hypotensive/hypoperfusing with CNS involvement
         b. Refer to ILCOR Consensus for treatment
   d. Setup
      i. Placement of electrodes
      ii. Rate and milliampere (mA) settings
      iii. Pacer artifact
      iv. Capture
      v. Failure to sense
         1. Causes
         2. Implications
         3. Interventions
      vi. Failure to capture
         1. Causes
         2. Implications
### 3. Interventions

#### vii. Failure to pace

1. Causes
2. Implications
3. Interventions

#### viii. Hazards

ix. Complications

---

| C 8.3.9.3 – Discuss transport considerations for a patient with a cardiac arrhythmia. | 1. Indications for rapid transport
2. Indications for no transport required
3. Indications for referral |
| --- | --- |

| C 8.3.9.4 – Discuss support and communication strategies when addressing the patient, family members, medical direction, the receiving facility, and others. | 1. Explanation for patient, family, and significant others
2. Communication and transfer of data to the physician |
| --- | --- |

| P 8.3.9.5 – Apply electrical therapy. | 1. Cardioversion – electrical
2. Defibrillation
   a. Automated (AED)
   b. Semi-automated (AED)
   c. Manual
3. Transcutaneous pacing |
| --- | --- |

| P 8.3.9.6 – Apply “mechanical” (non-electrical) cardiovascular interventions. | 1. Cardiocerebral resuscitation (“CCR”)
2. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (“CPR”)
3. CPR mechanical device
4. Valsalva
5. Carotid massage
6. Hemorrhage control
   a. Direct pressure
   b. Tourniquet
   c. Hemostatic agents
7. Trendelenberg positioning |
| --- | --- |

---

### 8.3.10 – Acute Coronary Syndrome

**C 8.3.10.1 - Discuss the precipitating causes, morbidity/mortality, pathophysiology, assessment findings, management, and communication strategies associated with acute coronary syndrome.**

1. Epidemiology
2. Precipitating causes
   a. Atherosclerosis
   b. Vasospastic (Prinzmetal’s)
3. Morbidity/mortality
   a. Not a self-limiting disease
   b. Chest pain may dissipate, but myocardial ischemia and injury can continue
   c. A single angina episode may be a precursor to myocardial infarction
   d. May not be cardiac in origin
   e. Must be diagnosed by a physician
   f. Related terminology
      i. Defined as a brief discomfort; has predictable characteristics and is relieved promptly (no change in this pattern)
      ii. Stable
         1. Occurs at a relative fixed frequency
         2. Usually relieved by rest and/or medication
      iii. Unstable
         1. Occurs without fixed frequency
         2. May or may not be relieved by rest and/or...
medication
iv. Initial (first episode)
v. Progressive (accelerating in frequency and
duration)
vi. Preinfarction angina
   1. Pain at rest
   2. Sitting or lying down
g. Differential diagnoses
   i. Cholecystitis
   ii. Acute viral pericarditis or any other
       inflammatory cardiac disease
   iii. Aneurysm
   iv. Hiatal hernia
   v. Esophageal disease
   vi. Gastric reflux
   vii. Pulmonary embolism
   viii. Peptic ulcer disease
   ix. Pancreatitis
   x. Chest wall syndrome
   xi. Costochondritis
   xii. Acromioclavicular disease
   xiii. Pleural irritation
   xiv. Respiratory infections
   xv. Aortic dissection
   xvi. Pneumothorax
   xvii. Dyspepsia
   xviii. Herpes zoster
   xix. Chest wall tumors
   xx. Chest wall trauma
4. Primary survey findings
   a. Airway/breathing – Labored breathing may or
      may not be present
   b. Circulation
      i. Peripheral pulses
         1. Quality
         2. Rhythm
      ii. Peripheral perfusion – Changes in skin (color,
          temperature, and moisture)
5. History of the present illness/SAMPLE history
   a. Chief complaint
      i. Typical – Sudden onset of discomfort, usually
         of brief duration, lasting three to five minutes,
         maybe five to 15 minutes; never 30 minutes to
two hours
      ii. Typical – Usually relieved by rest and/or
          medication
      iii. Epigastric pain or discomfort
      iv. Atypical
   b. Denial
   c. Contributing history
      i. Initial recognized event
      ii. Recurrent event
      iii. Increasing frequency and/or duration of event
6. Secondary survey findings
   a. Airway
b. Breathing
   i. May be clear to auscultation
   ii. May be congested in the bases

c. Circulation
   i. Alterations in heart rate and rhythm may occur
   ii. Peripheral pulses are usually not affected
   iii. Blood pressure may be elevated during the episode and normalize afterward

iv. ECG devices
   1. Monitor
   2. Transmission
   3. Documentation
   4. Computerized pattern identification
   5. Pitfalls
   6. Common errors

v. Findings
   1. ST segment changes are often not specific
   2. Arrhythmias and ectopy may not be present

7. Management
   a. Position of comfort
   b. Refer to ILCOR Consensus for treatment
   c. ECG
      i. Whenever possible, and scene time is not delayed, record and transmit 3-lead and/or 12-lead ECG during pain, since ECG may be normal during the pain-free period
      ii. Measure, record, and communicate ST segment changes

d. Indications for rapid transport
   i. Sense of urgency for reperfusion
   ii. No relief with medications
   iii. Hypotension/hypoperfusion with CNS involvement
   iv. Significant changes in ECG

e. No transport
   i. Patient refusal
   ii. Referral

8. Support and communications strategies
   a. Explanation for patient, family, and significant others
   b. Communications and transfer of data to the physician

8.3.11 – Acute Myocardial Infarction/Angina

| C 8.3.11.1 | Discuss the precipitating causes, morbidity/mortality, pathophysiology, assessment findings, management, and communication strategies associated with acute myocardial infarction/angina. |
| A. Epidemiology |
| B. Precipitating causes (as with angina) |
| 1. Atherosclerosis |
| 2. Persistent angina |
| 3. Occlusion |
| 4. Non-traumatic (recreational drugs) |
| 5. Trauma |
| C. Morbidity/mortality |
1. Sudden death
2. Extensive myocardial damage
3. May result in ventricular fibrillation

D. Primary survey findings
1. Airway/breathing
2. Circulation
   i. Peripheral pulses
      1. Quality
      2. Rhythm
   ii. Peripheral perfusion (changes in skin)
      1. Color
      2. Temperature
      3. Moisture

E. History of the present illness/SAMPLE history
1. Chief complaint
   i. Typical onset of discomfort, usually of long duration, over 30 minutes
   ii. Typically unrelieved by rest and/or nitroglycerin preparation
   iii. Epigastric pain or discomfort
   iv. Atypical
2. Contributing history
   i. First time
   ii. Recurrent
   iii. Increasing frequency and/or duration
3. Denial

F. Secondary survey findings
1. Airway
2. Breath sounds
   i. May be clear to auscultation
   ii. Congestion in bases may be present
3. Circulation
   i. Skin
      1. Pallor during the episode
      2. Temperature may vary
      3. Diaphoresis is usually present
   ii. Alterations in heart rate and rhythm may occur
   iii. Peripheral pulses are usually not affected
   iv. Blood pressure may be elevated or lowered
v. ECG findings
   1. ST segment elevation
      a. Height, depth, and contour
      b. ST changes
      c. ST segment depression in reciprocal leads
   2. Q waves
      a. Depth, duration, and significance
      b. Greater than 5 mm, greater than 0.04 seconds
      c. May indicate necrosis
      d. May indicate extensive transient ischemia
   3. ECG rhythm analysis
      a. Criteria for patient selection for rapid
b. Value

c. Signs of acute ischemia, injury, and necrosis
d. Criteria for patient selection for rapid transport and reperfusion
   i. Time of onset of pain
   ii. Location of ischemia and infarction
   iii. ST segment elevation

e. Cardiac arrhythmias
   i. Sinus tachycardia with or without ectopy
   ii. Narrow or wide QRS complex tachycardia
   iii. Sinus bradycardia
   iv. Heart blocks
   v. Ventricular fibrillation
   vi. Pulseless electrical activity (“PEA”)
   vii. Asystole (confirmed in a second lead)

G. Management
   1. Position of comfort
   2. Refer to ILCOR Consensus for treatment
   3. Transport
      i. Criteria for rapid transport
         1. No relief with medications
         2. Hypotension/hypoperfusion
         3. Significant changes in ECG
            a. Ectopy
            b. Arrhythmias
      ii. ECG criteria for rapid transport and reperfusion
         1. Time of onset of pain
         2. ECG rhythm abnormalities

4. Indications for “no transport”
   i. Refusal
   ii. No other indications for no-transport

5. Support and communications strategies
   i. Explanation for patient, family, and significant others
   ii. Communications and transfer of data to the physician

8.3.12 – Heart Failure

C 8.3.12.1 - Discuss the precipitating causes, morbidity/mortality, pathophysiology, assessment findings, management, and communication strategies associated with heart failure.

A. Epidemiology

B. Precipitating causes
   1. Left-sided failure
   2. Right-sided failure
   3. Myocardial infarction
   4. Pulmonary embolism
   5. Hypertension
   6. Cardiomegaly
   7. High output failure
8. Low output failure

C. Related terminology
1. Preload
2. Afterload
3. Congestive heart failure
4. Chronic versus acute
   a. First time event
   b. Multiple events

D. Morbidity/mortality
1. Pulmonary Edema
2. Respiratory failure
3. Death

E. Primary survey
1. Airway/breathing
2. Circulation
   a. Peripheral pulses
      i. Quality
      ii. Rhythm
   b. Peripheral perfusion – Changes in skin color
      (color, temperature, and moisture)

F. History of present illness/SAMPLE history – Chief complaint
1. Progressive or acute SOB
2. Progressive accumulation of edema
3. Weight gain over short period of time
4. Episodes of paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea
5. Prescribed medication history
   a. Compliance
   b. Non-compliance
   c. Borrowed
   d. Over-the-counter
   e. Home remedies
6. Home oxygen use

G. Secondary survey findings
1. Level of consciousness
   a. Unconscious
   b. Altered levels of consciousness
2. Airway/breathing
   a. Dyspnea
   b. Productive cough
   c. Labored breathing
      i. Most common, often with activity
      ii. Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea (“PND”)
      iii. tripod position
      iv. Adventitious sounds
      v. Retraction
3. Circulation
   a. Heart rate/rhythm
      i. Any tachycardia with ectopy
      ii. Any bradycardia with ectopy
      iii. Atrial arrhythmias
   b. Changes in skin
      i. Color
      ii. Temperature
      iii. Moisture
c. Peripheral pulses  
   i. Quality  
   ii. Rhythm  

d. Edema  
   i. Pitting versus non-pitting  
   ii. Extremities  
      a. Localized in ankles  
      b. To the midcalf  
      c. To the knees  
      d. Obliteration of pulses  
   iii. Ascites  
   iv. Sacral  

H. Complications – Pulmonary edema (signs and symptoms)  
   1. Tachypnea  
   2. Wheezing/ronchi  
   3. Crackles/rales at both bases  
   4. Frothy sputum  
   5. Elevated jugular venous pressure  
   6. Pulsus paradoxus  
   7. Rapid “thread” pulse  
   8. Pulsus alternans  
   9. Cyanosis in advanced stages  
  10. Abnormalities of apical pulse  
      a. Due to displaced cardiac apex  
      b. Abnormal bulges  

I. Management  
   1. Position of comfort  
   2. Refer to ILCOR Consensus for treatment  
   3. Transport  
      a. Refusal  
      b. No other indications for no-transport  

J. Support and communications strategies  
   1. Explanation for patient, family, and significant others  
   2. Communications and transfer of data to the physician

### 8.3.13 – Non-Traumatic Cardiac Tamponade

**C 10.8.13.1 - Discuss the precipitating causes, morbidity/mortality, pathophysiology, assessment findings, management, and communication strategies associated with non-traumatic cardiac tamponade.**

1. Pathophysiology – Defined as impaired diastolic filling of the heart caused by increased intrapericardiac pressure  
2. Precipitating causes  
   a. Gradual onset with neoplasm or infection  
   b. Acute onset with infarction  
   c. Trauma  
      i. Can occur with CPR  
      ii. Penetrating injury  
      iii. Non-penetrating injury  
   d. Secondary to renal disease  
   e. Hypothyroidism  
3. Morbidity/mortality  
4. Primary survey  
   a. Airway/breathing
b. Circulation  
   i. Peripheral pulses  
      1. Quality  
      2. Rhythm  
   ii. Peripheral perfusion  
      1. Skin color  
      2. Temperature  
      3. Moisture  

5. History of the present illness/SAMPLE history  
   (consider precipitating causes listed above)  

6. Secondary survey  
   a. Airway/breathing  
      i. Dyspnea  
      ii. Orthopnea  
   b. Circulation  
      i. Pulse rate and rhythm  
      ii. Chest pain  
      iii. Tachycardia  
      iv. Ectopy  
      v. Elevated venous pressures (early sign)  
      vi. Decreased systolic pressure (early sign)  
      vii. Narrowing pulse pressure (early sign)  
      viii. Pulsus paradoxus  
      ix. Heart sounds normal early on, progressively 
          faint or muffled  
      x. ECG changes  
         1. Low voltage QRS and T waves  
         2. ST elevation or non-specific T wave 
            changes  
         3. Electrical alternans of PQRST  
         4. Usually inconclusive (should not be used 
            as a diagnostic tool)  

7. Management  
   a. Airway management and ventilation  
   b. Refer to ILCOR Consensus for treatment  
   c. Rapid transport for pericardiocentesis  

8. Support and communications strategies  
   a. Explanation for patient, family, and significant 
      others  
   b. Communications and transfer of data to the 
      physician  

8.3.14 – Hypertensive Emergencies

C 8.3.14.1 - Discuss the precipitating causes, 
morbidity/mortality, pathophysiology, 
assessment findings, management, and 
communication strategies associated with 
hypertensive emergencies.
i. Peripheral pulses
   1. Quality
   2. Rhythm

ii. Peripheral perfusion
   1. Changes in skin color
   2. Changes in skin temperature
   3. Changes in skin moisture

5. History of the present illness/SAMPLE history
   (consider precipitating causes listed above)
   a. Chief complaint
   b. Medication history
      i. Prescribed
         1. Compliance
         2. Non-compliance with medication or treatment
      ii. Borrowed
      iii. Over-the-counter
      iv. Home remedies
   c. Home oxygen use

6. Secondary survey
   a. Airway
   b. Circulation
      i. Pulse
      ii. Vital signs
   c. Diagnostic signs/symptoms
      i. General appearance
      ii. Level of consciousness
         1. Unconscious
         2. Altered level of consciousness
         3. Responsive
      iii. Skin color
      iv. Skin hydration
      v. Skin temperature
      vi. Peripheral pulses
     vii. Edema
    viii. Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea
   ix. Labored breathing (SOB)
    x. Orthopnea
    xi. Vertigo
    xii. Epistaxis
    xiii. Tinnitus
    xiv. Changes in visual acuity
    xv. Nausea/vomiting
    xvi. Seizures
    xvii. Lateralizing signs
    xviii. ECG findings

7. Management
   a. Position of comfort
   b. Airway and ventilation
   c. Refer to ILCOR Consensus for treatment
   d. Rapid transport
      i. Refusal
      ii. No other indications for no transport

8. Support and communications strategies
   a. Explanation for patient, family, and significant
8.0 Medicine

8.3.15 - Cardiogenic Shock

*C 8.3.15.1 - Discuss the precipitating causes, morbidity/mortality, pathophysiology, assessment findings, management, and communication strategies associated with cardiogenic shock.*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Pathophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Precipitating causes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Primary survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Airway/breathing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Circulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Peripheral pulses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Rhythm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>Peripheral perfusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Changes in skin color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Changes in skin temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Changes in skin moisture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>History of the present illness/SAMPLE history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(consider precipitating causes listed above)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Chief complaint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Medication history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Prescribed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Compliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Non-compliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>Borrowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>Over-the-counter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>Home remedies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Secondary survey – Critical findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Unconscious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Altered levels of consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Airway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Dyspnea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>Productive cough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>Labored breathing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea (“PND”)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Tripod position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Adventitious sounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Retraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>ECG rhythm analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Any tachycardia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>Atrial arrhythmias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>Ectopics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Changes in skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>Temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>Moisture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Peripheral pulses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>Rhythm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Edema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Pitting versus non-pitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>Extremities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
iii. Obliteration of pulses
iv. Sacral

6. Management
   a. Position of comfort
   b. Refer to ILCOR Consensus for treatment
   c. Transport
      i. Refusal
      ii. No other indications for no transport

7. Support and communications strategies
   a. Explanation for patient, family, and significant others
   b. Communications and transfer of data to the physician

8.3.16 – Cardiac Arrest

   C 8.3.16.1 - Discuss the precipitating causes, morbidity/mortality, pathophysiology, assessment findings, management, and communication strategies associated with cardiac arrest.

   1. Pathophysiology
   2. Precipitating cause
      a. Trauma
      b. Medical conditions (for example)
         i. End stage renal disease
         ii. Hyperkalemia with renal disease
   3. Primary survey critical findings
      a. Unresponsive
      b. Apneic
      c. Peripheral pulses absent
      d. Heart rate/rhythm
         i. Ventricular fibrillation
         ii. Ventricular tachycardia
         iii. Asystole
         iv. PEA
   4. History of the present illness/SAMPLE history (consider precipitating causes listed above)
      a. Witnessed event
      b. Witnessed by EMS personnel
      c. Bystander cardiopulmonary resuscitation (“CPR”)
      d. Time from discover to activation of CPR
      e. Time from discover to activation of EMS
      f. Past medical history
   5. Management
      a. Related terminology
         i. Resuscitation – To provide efforts to return spontaneous pulse and breathing to the patient in full cardiac arrest
         ii. Survival – Patient is resuscitated and survives to hospital discharge
         iii. Return of spontaneous circulation (“ROSC”) – Patient is resuscitated to the point of having pulse without CPR; may or may not have return of spontaneous respirations; patient may or may not go on to survive
      b. Indications for withholding resuscitation efforts
      c. Advanced airway management and ventilation
      d. Circulation
      e. IV therapy as appropriate
      f. Refer to ILCOR Consensus for treatment
g. Rapid transport

6. Support and communications strategies
   a. Explanation for patient, family, and significant others
   b. Communications and transfer of data to the physician

7. Termination of resuscitation efforts
   a. Inclusion criteria (for example)
      i. 18 or older
      ii. Arrest is presumed cardiac in origin and not associated with a condition potentially responsive to hospital treatment (for example: hypothermia, drug overdose, toxicologic exposure, etc.)
      iii. Endotracheal intubation has been successfully accomplished and maintained
      iv. Standard advanced cardiac life support ("ACLS") measures have been applied throughout the resuscitative effort
      v. On-scene ALS resuscitation efforts have been sustained for 25 minutes or the patient remains in asystole through four rounds of appropriate ALS drugs
      vi. Patient has a cardiac rhythm of asystole or agonal rhythm at the time the decision to terminate is made and this rhythm persist until the arrest is actually terminated
      vii. Victims of blunt trauma in arrest whose presenting rhythm is asystole, or who develop asystole while on scene
   b. Exclusion criteria (for example)
      i. Under the age of 18 years
      ii. Etiology for which specific in-hospital treatment may be beneficial
      iii. Persistent or recurrent ventricular tachycardia or fibrillation
      iv. Transient return of pulse
      v. Signs of neurological viability
      vi. Arrest was witnessed by EMS personnel
      vii. Family or responsible party opposed to termination
   c. Criteria not to be considered as inclusionary or exclusionary
      i. Patient age (for example, geriatric)
      ii. Time of collapse prior to EMS arrival
      iii. Presence of a non-official do-not-resuscitate ("DNR") order
      iv. "Quality of life" valuations
   d. Procedures (according to local protocol) – Direct communication with medical oversight
      i. Medical condition of the patient
      ii. Known etiologic factors
      iii. Therapy rendered
      iv. Family present and apprised of the situation
      v. Communicate any resistance or uncertainty on
the part of the family
vi. Maintain continuous documentation to include the ECG
vii. Mandatory review after the event
   1. Grief support (according to local protocol)
      a. EMS assigned personnel
      b. Community agency referral
   2. Law enforcement (according to local protocol)
      a. On-scene determination if the event/patient requires assignment of the patient to the medical examiner
      b. On-scene law enforcement communicates with attending physician for the death certificate
      c. If there is any suspicion about the nature of the death, or if the physician refuses or hesitates to sign the death certificate
      d. No attending physician is identified (the patient will be assigned to the medical examiner)

8.3.17 – Vascular Disorders

C 8.3.17.1 - Discuss the precipitating causes, morbidity/mortality, pathophysiology, assessment findings, management, and communication strategies associated with vascular disorders.

1. Epidemiology
   a. Trauma
   b. Non-traumatic
   c. Precipitating causes
      i. Atherosclerosis
      ii. Aneurysm
         1. Atherosclerotic
         2. Dissecting
         3. Infections
         4. Congenital
      iii. Marfan’s syndrome
   iv. Inflammation
      1. Arterial
      2. Peripheral arterial atherosclerotic disease
   v. Occlusive disease
      1. Trauma
      2. Thrombosis
      3. Tumor
      4. Embolus
      5. Idiopathic
   vi. Venous thrombosis
      1. Phlebitis
      2. Varicose veins

2. Morbidity/mortality
   a. Pulmonary occlusion
   b. Cerebral occlusion
   c. Mesenteric occlusion
   d. Hypoperfusion state
   e. Death

3. Primary survey
   a. Airway/breathing
b. Circulation (distal to or over the affected area)
   i. Pain
   ii. Pallor
   iii. Pulselessness
   iv. Paralysis
   v. Parethesia

c. Skin
   i. Pallor or mottled distal to or over the affected area
   ii. Skin temperature may vary

4. History of the present illness/SAMPLE history (consider precipitating causes listed above)
   a. Chief complaint
      i. Sudden or gradual onset of discomfort
      ii. May be localized
      iii. Pain
         1. Chest, abdominal, or involved extremity
            a. Sudden or gradual
            b. Radiating or localized
            c. Claudication
         2. Relief with rest or not
   b. Contributing history
      i. Initial recognized event
      ii. Recurrent event
      iii. Increasing frequency and/or duration of event

5. Secondary survey
   a. Airway
   b. Breath sounds – May be clear to auscultation
   c. Circulation
      i. Alterations in heart rate and rhythm may occur
      ii. Peripheral pulses absent or diminished over the affected extremity
      iii. Blood pressure
      iv. Bruit over affected vessel(s)
      v. Skin
         1. May be cool reflecting diminished circulation to the affected area or extremity
         2. May be moist or dry reflecting diminished circulation to the affected area or extremity
      vi. ECG findings may be non-contributory

6. Management
   a. Position of comfort
   b. Refer to ILCOR Consensus for treatment
   c. Transport
      i. Indications for rapid transport
         1. No relief with medications
         2. Hypotension/hypoperfusion
      ii. No transport
         1. Refusal
         2. Relief and refusal

7. Support and communications strategies
   a. Explanation for patient, family, and significant others
### 8.3.18 – Aortic Aneurysm/Dissection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 8.3.18.1 – Describe an aortic aneurysm/dissection.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Thoracic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Abdominal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.3.19 – Thromboembolism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 8.3.19.1 – Describe a thromboembolism.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Arterial occlusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Venous thrombosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.3.20 – Congenital Heart Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 8.3.20.1 – Discuss congenital heart disease.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Pulmonary stenosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Stenosis of pulmonary valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Increased resistance to outflow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Elevates right ventricular pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Limits pulmonary blood flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Septal defects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Atrial – Blood from left atrium passes into right atrium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Ventricular – Blood from left ventricle passes into right ventricle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Patent ductus arteriosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Ductus arteriosus fails to close during embryonic development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Blood flow continuously from aorta through ductus into the pulmonary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Increases workload of left ventricle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.3.21 – Valvular Heart Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 8.3.21.1 – Describe valvular heart disease.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Stenosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Regurgitation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.3.22 – Coronary Artery Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 8.3.22 – Discuss coronary artery disease.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Atherosclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Intravascular lesion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Coronary vasospasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Reduced blood flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Decreased oxygen delivery to myocardium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. May be drug induced (cocaine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Plaque rupture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Vasoconstriction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Platelet adherence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Thrombus formation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Partial occlusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Complete occlusion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.3.23 – Infectious Diseases of the Heart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 8.3.23.1 – Discuss infectious diseases of the heart.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Result from intravascular contamination by pathogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Endocarditis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Pericarditis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Myocarditis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Damages heart valves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Damages heart muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Embolizes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.3.24 – Cardiomyopathy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 8.3.24.1 – Describe cardiomyopathy.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Dilated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 8.3.25 – Specific Hypertensive Emergencies

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C 8.3.25.1 – List specific hypertensive emergencies. | 1. Accelerated and malignant hypertension  
2. Hypertensive encephalopathy  
3. Intracranial hemorrhage  
4. Acute left ventricular failure  
5. Acute cardiac ischemia  
6. Acute aortic dissection  
7. Eclampsia |

### 8.3.26 – Infectious Diseases of the Heart

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C 8.3.26.1 - Discuss the precipitating causes, morbidity/mortality, pathophysiology, assessment findings, and management of infectious diseases of the heart. | 1. Epidemiology  
a. Incidence  
b. Morbidity and mortality  
c. Risk factors  
i. Injection drug use  
ii. Recent dental surgery  
iii. Permanent central venous access lines  
iv. Prior valve surgery  
v. Weakened valves  
d. Prevention strategies  
2. Pathophysiology  
a. Chronic versus acute  
   i. First time event  
   ii. Multiple events  
b. Involvement  
   i. Heart muscle  
   ii. Heart valves  
   iii. Heart lining  
3. Specific disease  
a. Endocarditis  
b. Pericarditis  
c. Rheumatic fever  
d. Scarlet fever  
4. Assessment  
a. Primary examination  
b. Secondary examination  
5. Management (refer to ILCOR Consensus treatment)  
a. Initial general therapy  
b. Management of arrhythmias  
c. Adjunctive prehospital therapy  
6. Consider age-related variations for pediatric and geriatric patients |

### 8.3.27 – Congenital Abnormalities and Age-Related Variations

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C 8.3.27.1 - Discuss the precipitating causes, morbidity/mortality, pathophysiology, assessment findings, and management of congenital cardiac abnormalities, including age-related variations. | 1. Epidemiology  
a. Incidence  
b. Morbidity and mortality  
c. Risk factors  
d. Prevention strategies  
2. Pathophysiology  
a. Causes |
i. Genetic mutations
ii. Environmental insults
   1. Maternal rubella
   2. Maternal ingestion of alcohol
   3. Maternal ingestion of drugs or certain medications

b. Altered embryonic development of heart structures
   i. Visible
   ii. Microscopic

c. Malformations lead to altered cardiac function and hemodynamics

3. Specific diseases
   a. Left-to-right shunt
      i. Coarctation of the aorta ("CoA")
      ii. Atrial septal defect ("ASD")
      iii. Ventricular septal defect ("VSD")
      iv. Patent ductus arteriosus ("PDA")
      v. Truncus arteriosus
      vi. Congestive heart failure
   b. Valvular and vascular lesions
      i. Tricuspid atresia
      ii. Hypoplastic left heart syndrome ("HLHS")
      iii. Tetralogy of Fallot ("ToF")
   c. Transposition
      i. Transposition of the great arteries ("TGA")
      ii. Total anomalous pulmonary venous return ("TAPVR")
   d. Congenital arrhythmias
      i. Heart blocks
      ii. Supraventricular tachycardia

4. Assessment
   a. Primary examination
   b. Secondary examination

5. Management (refer to ILCOR Consensus treatment)
   a. Initial general therapy
   b. Management of arrhythmias
   c. Adjunctive prehospital therapy

---

### 8.3.28 – Integration

**P 8.3.28.1 – Apply pathophysiological principles to the assessment of a patient with cardiovascular disease.**

N/A

**P 8.3.28.2 – Formulate a field impression for a patient with cardiovascular disease.**

1. Primary examination
2. History of the present illness/SAMPLE history
3. Secondary examination

**P 8.3.28.3 – Develop a patient management plan based on the field impression.**

1. Initial management
   a. Airway support
   b. Ventilation support
   c. Circulation support
   d. Non-pharmacological interventions
   e. Pharmacological interventions
   f. Electrical interventions
2. Reassessment
3. Transport criteria
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P 8.3.28.3 – Execute a patient management plan based on the field impression</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Appropriate mode
- Appropriate facility
- Non-transport criteria
- Advocacy
- Communications
- Prevention
- Documentation
- Quality assurance
## 8.4 – Neurology

### Objective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.4.1 – Introduction (Overview of Neurological Conditions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4.2 – Central Nervous System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Brain and Cerebral Blood Vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Autonomic and peripheral nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4.3 – Neurological Assessment (Normal and Abnormal Findings)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. General appearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Confused, dizzy, weak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Decreasing or increasing level of consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Combative or uncooperative or restless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Facial drooping, inability to swallow, tongue deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Double vision or blurred vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Difficulty speaking or absence of speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Decreased or absent movement of one or more extremities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Headache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Decreased or absent sensation in one or more extremities or other areas of body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. Coma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. Stroke Alert Criteria – Cincinnati Prehospital Stoke Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4.4 – General Management Considerations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Scene Safety and Standard Precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. ABC’s and positioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Oxygen and suctioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Pulse Oximetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Emotional support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Transport decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4.5 – Neurological Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Altered mental status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. AEIOUTIPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Assessment findings and symptoms for AMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Stroke, intracranial hemorrhage, and transient ischemic attack (“TIA”)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Incidence, mortality, morbidity, and complications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Occlusive stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Embolic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Thrombotic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Hemorrhagic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Transient ischemic attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Assessment findings and symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Stroke assessment scales/scores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Stroke alerts/protocols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Seizures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Incidence, mortality, morbidity, and complications

2. Types
   a. Generalized tonic-clonic
      i. Aura
      ii. Tonic
      iii. Clonic
      iv. Postictal
      v. Pseudo seizures
   b. Partial
      i. Simple partial
      ii. Complex partial
   c. Status epilepticus

3. Assessment findings and symptoms
   a. Spasms, muscle contractions
   b. Bite tongue, increased secretions
   c. Sweating
   d. Cyanosis
   e. Unconscious, gradually increasing level of consciousness
   f. May have shaking or tremors and no loss of consciousness
   g. Incontinent
      a. Amnesia of event

D. Management
   1. Safety of patient/position
   2. ABC's, consider nasopharyngeal airway
   3. Oxygen and suction
   4. Pulse oximetry
   5. Emotional support

E. Headache
   1. As a symptom
   2. As a Neurological Condition
   3. Assessment findings and symptoms
   4. Management

8.4.6 – Age-Related Variations

C 8.4.6.1 – Identify differences in neurological emergencies affecting pediatric and geriatric patients.

A. Pediatrics
   1. Epidemiology
   2. Anatomic and physiologic differences in children
   3. Pathophysiology
   4. Causes of altered mental status in children
   5. Assessment
      a. History
      b. Physical findings
   6. Meningitis
   7. Seizures
   8. Altered mental status
   9. Management

B. Geriatrics – Stroke risk high in this age group

8.4.7 – Communication and Documentation

C 8.4.7.1 – Discuss communication and documentation considerations for patients with
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>neurological emergencies.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.4.8 – Transport Decisions</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C 8.4.8.1 – Discuss transport considerations for patients with neurological emergencies.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.5 – Abdominal and Gastrointestinal Disorders

Objective | Educational Standard
---|---

8.5.1 – Introduction

8.5.2 – General Pathophysiology, Assessment, and Management

*C 8.5.2.1 – Discuss the anatomy and pathophysiology of Acute Abdomen.*

A. Stomach
B. Intestines
C. Esophagus
D. Spleen
E. Urinary Bladder
F. Liver
G. Gall Bladder
H. Pancreas
I. Kidney
J. Reproductive Organs

*C 8.5.2.2 – Discuss assessment findings as related to the patient with an acute abdominal.*

A. Assessment and Symptoms-Techniques
   1. Inspection
   2. Palpation
B. Normal Findings-Soft Non-Tender
C. Abnormal Findings
   1. Nausea/vomiting
      a. Excessive
      b. Hematemesis
   2. Change in bowel habits/stool
      a. Constipation
      b. Diarrhea
      c. Dark tarry stool
   3. Urination
      a. Pain
      b. Frequency
      c. Color
      d. Odor
   4. Weight loss
   5. Belching/flatulence
   6. Concurrent chest pain
   7. Pain, tenderness, guarding, distension
   8. Other

*C 8.5.2.3 – Discuss the management and treatment of patients with an acute abdominal.*

A. Scene Safety and Standard Precautions
B. Airway and ventilator support
   1. Maintain an open airway
   2. High-concentration oxygen
C. Circulatory support
   1. IV fluid administration based on assessment for fluid loss
D. Non-pharmacologic interventions
   1. Nothing by mouth
   2. Monitor level of consciousness
   3. Monitor vital signs
   4. Position of comfort
E. Transport consideration (gentle, but rapid transport)
F. Psychological/Emotional support

8.5.3 – Specific Acute Abdominal
### Conditions: Definitions, Causes, Assessment Findings, and Symptoms, Complications, and Specific Prehospital Management.

**C 8.5.3.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, potential assessment findings, and management of commonly encountered abdominal and gastrointestinal emergencies.**

- A. Acute and Chronic Gastrointestinal Hemorrhage
- B. Peritonitis
- C. Ulcerative Diseases

### 8.5.4 – Consider Age-Related Variations

**C 8.5.4.1 - Identify differences in abdominal emergencies affecting pediatric and geriatric patients.**

- A. Pediatrics
  1. Anatomic and physiologic differences in children
  2. Pathophysiology
  3. Assessment
     a. History
     b. Physical findings
        i. Vomiting causes dehydration
        ii. Appendicitis common in children
        iii. Abdominal pain from constipation
        iv. Vomiting
        v. GI Bleeding
  4. Management
- B. Geriatrics
  1. AAA more common
  2. May not exhibit rigidity or guarding
  3. Abdominal pain related to cardiac conditions

### 8.5.5 – Communication and Documentation

**C 8.5.5.1 - Discuss communication and documentation considerations for patients with abdominal and gastrointestinal emergencies.**

### 8.5.6 – Transport Decisions

**C 8.5.6.1 - Discuss transport considerations for patients with abdominal emergencies.**
## 8.6 – Immunology

### 8.6.1 – Introduction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C 8.6.1.1 - Discuss the morbidity/mortality, preventative strategies, and pathophysiology of immunology conditions. | A. Allergic reaction and anaphylaxis  
B. Risk Factors and Common Allergens |

### 8.6.2 – Pathophysiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C 8.6.2.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology of immunology emergencies. | A. Basic Immune Systems Response to Allergens  
1. The purpose of the response  
2. The type of response (Local vs Systemic)  
3. The speed of the response  
B. Allergic reaction  
1. Antigens  
2. Antibodies  
3. Mast cells and basophils  
4. Histamine, leukotrienes, and other mediators  
5. Local reactions  
6. Reactions |

### 8.6.3 – Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C 8.6.3.1 – Discuss the assessment of a patient suffering from an allergic reaction. | A. Mild allergic reaction  
1. Cutaneous  
2. Other  
B. Moderate allergic reaction  
1. Upper airway  
2. Lower airway  
3. Cardiovascular  
4. Cutaneous  
5. Gastrointestinal  
6. Neurological  
C. Severe allergic reaction/anaphylaxis  
1. Upper airway  
2. Lower airway  
3. Cardiovascular  
4. Cutaneous  
5. Gastrointestinal  
6. Neurological |

### 8.6.4 – Managing an Allergic Reaction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C 8.6.4.1 – Discuss the management of a patient suffering from an allergic reaction. | A. Provide treatment specific to assessment findings and severity of reaction.  
B. Remove allergen if possible  
C. Protect the airway  
D. Ventilate if needed  
1. Apneic Patient  
2. Dyspneic Patient  
3. Patient with airway edema  
E. Medication Administration  
1. Epinephrine administration  
2. Bronchodilation  
3. Oxygen  
F. Fluid Administration/IV Access |

### 8.6.5 – Consider Age-Related Variations in Pediatric and Geriatric Patients
| **C 8.6.5.1** - Identify differences in immunology emergencies affecting pediatric and geriatric patients. | A. Pediatric Epinephrine Dosing  
B. Use of Epinephrine in the Geriatric Patient |
| --- | --- |

### 8.6.6 – Communication and Documentation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>C 8.6.6.1</strong> - Discuss communication and documentation considerations for patients with immunology emergencies.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 8.6.7 – Transport Decisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>C 8.6.7.1</strong> - Discuss transport considerations for patients with immunology emergencies.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
## 8.7 – Infectious Diseases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.7.1 – Pathophysiology of Infectious Disease</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *C 8.7.1.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology of infectious disease.* | A. Bacteria  
B. Viruses  
C. Fungi  
D. Protozoa  
E. Helminths (worms) |

| **8.7.2 – Standard Precautions, Personal Protective Equipment, and Cleaning and Disposing of Equipment and Supplies** | |
| *C 8.7.2.1 – Discuss techniques employed by paramedics to limit or prevent the spread of infectious diseases.* | A. Principles of standard precautions  
B. Current hand washing guidelines  
C. Current recommendations for standard precautions  
D. Current recommendations for cleaning or sterilization of equipment  
E. Current recommendations for disposing of contaminated linens and supplies, including sharps  
F. Recommendations for Decontaminating the Ambulance |

| **P 8.7.2.2 – Demonstrate use of personal protective equipment.** | |
| **P 8.7.2.3 – Protect self and others from blood borne pathogens and infectious disease.** | |

| **8.7.3 – Specific Diseases and Conditions** | |
| *C 8.7.3.1 - Discuss the pathophysiology, potential assessment findings, and management of commonly encountered infectious disease emergencies* | A. HIV and AIDS  
1. Incidence, morbidity, mortality, risk factors, and modes of transmission  
2. Pathophysiology  
3. Body systems affected  
4. Progression of disease, including opportunistic infections  
5. Healthcare worker susceptibility and transmission  
6. Assessment findings and symptoms  
   a. Often asymptomatic  
   b. Non-specific febrile illness  
   c. Sore throat, fatigue  
   d. Swollen spleen and lymph glands  
   e. Weight loss  
   f. Opportunistic infections  
7. Management for a patient with HIV or AIDS-related conditions  
   a. Prehospital care is supportive  
   b. Manage airway and support ventilation  
   c. IV if needed  
   d. Respiratory isolation if coughing  
8. Immunization and treatment of exposure  
   a. Immunization  
   b. Treatment of exposure  
B. Hepatitis |
1. Pathophysiology, incidence, types, causes, risk factors, methods of transmission, and complications
2. General assessment findings and symptoms
   a. Asymptomatic
   b. Non-specific febrile illness
   c. Light-colored stools
   d. Dark urine
   e. Fatigue
   f. Nausea/vomiting
   g. Abdominal pain/tenderness
   h. Jaundice
   i. Fulminant acute hepatitis
3. Treatments for exposure/prevention; immunizations
4. Types
   a. Hepatitis A
   b. Hepatitis B
   c. Hepatitis C
   d. Hepatitis D
   e. Hepatitis E
   f. Hepatitis G
   g. Other
5. Management for a patient with hepatitis
   a. Prehospital care is supportive
   b. Manage airway and support ventilation
   c. IV if needed

8.7.4 – Consider Age-Related Variations in Pediatric and Geriatric Patients

   C 8.7.4.1 - Identify differences in infectious disease emergencies affecting pediatric and geriatric patients.

8.7.5 – Communication and Documentation for a Patient with a Communicable or Infectious Disease

   C 8.7.5.1 - Discuss communication and documentation considerations for patients with infectious disease emergencies.

8.7.6 – Transport Decisions Including Special Infection Control Procedures

   C 8.7.6.1 - Discuss transport considerations and procedures for patients with infectious disease emergencies.

8.7.7 – Legal Requirements Regarding Reporting Communicable or Infectious Diseases/Conditions

   C 8.7.7.1 – Discuss the legal requirements for reporting of communicable or infectious diseases or conditions.
   A. Exposure of health care provider
      1. Current recommended treatment modalities and follow-up
      2. Prevention of exposure or immunizations/vaccines
B. Required reporting to the health department or other health care agency
# 8.8 – Endocrine Disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.8.1 – Overview of Endocrine Conditions</strong></td>
<td><strong>A.</strong> Diabetic Emergencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 8.8.2.1 - Discuss the morbidity/mortality, preventative strategies, pathophysiology, assessment findings, and management of endocrine emergencies.</td>
<td>1. Related Anatomy of the Pancreas and Organs Supporting Blood Sugar Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Physiology of the Pancreas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Hormones Related to Blood Sugar Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Pathophysiology of Diabetes Mellitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Long-term complications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Types of diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. Type I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii. Type II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii. Gestational</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Drugs to Manage Diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Insulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii. delivery methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Oral antihyperglycemics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.8.2 – Pathophysiology, Causes, Incidence, Morbidity, and Mortality, Assessment Findings, Management for Endocrine Conditions</strong></td>
<td><strong>B.</strong> Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Impact of Disease on Prehospital Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Alterations of Findings in Long-Term Diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Hypoglycemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Physical findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Blood sugar level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Causes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Hyperglycemia/DKA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Physical findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Blood sugar level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Causes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Oxygenation and ventilation requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Blood glucose determination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Oral glucose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Glucagon administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. IV placement and fluid therapy for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. hyperglycemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii. hypoglycemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. D50 Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Reassessment and Evaluation for Other Underlying Acute Illness in the Hyperglycemic Patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.8.3 – Consider Age-Related Variations</strong></td>
<td><strong>A.</strong> Pediatric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 8.8.3.1 - Identify differences in endocrine emergencies affecting pediatric and geriatric</td>
<td>1. Usually Type 1 diabetes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
patients.

2. Late stages of hyperglycemia may have cerebral edema
3. Prone to seizures
4. Prone to dehydration in hyperglycemia

B. Geriatric
1. Masking of illness through changes in pain perception
2. Prone to dehydration and infections

### 8.8.4 – Communication and Documentation

*C 8.8.4.1.* Discuss communication and documentation considerations for patients with endocrine emergencies.

### 8.8.5 – Transport Decisions

*C 8.8.5.1.* Discuss transport considerations for patients with endocrine emergencies.
# 8.9 – Psychiatric

## Objective 8.9.1 – Introduction

*C 8.9.1.1 – Discuss the prevalence of behavioral and psychiatric disorders, the medical legal considerations for the management of patients with such disorders, and the importance of ensuring safety (patient, providers, and others) while assisting these patients.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C 8.9.1.1 | A. Prevalence
            | B. Medical legal considerations
            | 1. Types of Restraints
            | 2. Transport Against Patients Will
            | C. Safety
            | D. Epidemiology of Psychiatric Disorders
            | E. Assessment
            | 1. General Appearance
            | 2. Speech
            | 3. Skin
            | 4. Posture/Gait
            | 5. Mental Status
            | 6. Mood, Thought, Perception, Judgment, Memory, and Attention |

## Objective 8.9.2 – Understanding Behavior

*C 8.9.2.1 – Define different causes for a patient’s behavior.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C 8.9.2.1 | A. Factors That May Alter a Patient’s Behavior—May Include Situational Stresses, Medical Illnesses, Psychiatric Problems, and Alcohol or Drugs
            | B. Common Causes of Behavioral Alteration
            | 1. Low blood sugar
            | 2. Lack of oxygen
            | 3. Hypoperfusion
            | 4. Head trauma
            | 5. Mind altering substances
            | 6. Psychogenic – resulting in psychotic thinking, depression or panic
            | 7. Excessive cold
            | 8. Excessive heat
            | 9. Meningitis
            | 10. Seizure disorders
            | 11. Toxic ingestions – overdose
            | 12. Withdrawal of drugs or alcohol |

## Objective 8.9.3 – Acute Psychosis

*C 8.9.3.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, signs and symptoms, and pre-hospital management of acute psychosis.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C 8.9.3.1 | A. Assessment for Suicide Risk
            | 1. Depression
            | 2. Risk Factors/signs or symptoms
            | a. Ideation or defined lethal plan of action which has been verbalized and/or written
            | b. Alcohol and substance abuse
            | c. Purposelessness
            | d. Anxiety, agitation, unable to sleep or sleeping all the time
            | e. Feeling trapped, no way out
            | f. Hopelessness
            | g. Withdrawal from friends, family and society
            | h. Anger and/or aggressive tendencies
            | i. Recklessness or engaging in risky actions |
### j. Dramatic mood changes
### k. History of trauma or abuse
### l. Some major physical illness (cancer, CHF, etc.)
### m. Previous suicide attempt
### n. Job or financial loss
### o. Relational or social loss
### p. Easy access to lethal means
### q. Lack of social support and sense of isolation
### r. Certain cultural and religious beliefs

#### B. Important Questions
1. How does the patient feel?
2. Determine suicidal tendencies
3. Is patient threat to self or others?
4. Is there a medical problem?
5. Is there trauma involved?
6. Interventions?

---

### 8.9.4 – Agitated Delirium

**C 8.9.4.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, risk factors, signs and symptoms, and management of agitated delirium.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Emergency medical care</th>
<th>B. Patient Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Scene size-up, personal safety</td>
<td>1. intellectual functioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Establish rapport</td>
<td>2. orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. engage in active listening</td>
<td>3. memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. supportive and empathetic</td>
<td>4. concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. limit interruptions</td>
<td>5. judgment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. respect patient’s territory, limit physical touch</td>
<td>6. thought content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Airway, respiration and ventilation</td>
<td>a. disordered thoughts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>threatening actions, statements and questions</td>
<td>b. delusions, hallucinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. approach slowly and purposefully</td>
<td>c. unusual worries, fears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. speech pattern and content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. garbled and unintelligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. mood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. anxiety, depression, elation, agitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. level of alertness, distractibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. appearance, hygiene, dress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii. psychomotor activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9. Calm the patient – do not leave the patient along, unless unsafe situation: consider need for law enforcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10. Restrain if necessary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

8.9.4 – Agitated Delirium

**C 8.9.4.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, risk factors, signs and symptoms, and management of agitated delirium.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Emergency medical care</th>
<th>B. Patient Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Scene size-up, personal safety</td>
<td>1. intellectual functioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Establish rapport</td>
<td>2. orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. engage in active listening</td>
<td>3. memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. supportive and empathetic</td>
<td>4. concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. limit interruptions</td>
<td>5. judgment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. respect patient’s territory, limit physical touch</td>
<td>6. thought content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Airway, respiration and ventilation</td>
<td>a. disordered thoughts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>threatening actions, statements and questions</td>
<td>b. delusions, hallucinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. approach slowly and purposefully</td>
<td>c. unusual worries, fears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. speech pattern and content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. garbled and unintelligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. mood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. anxiety, depression, elation, agitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. level of alertness, distractibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. appearance, hygiene, dress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii. psychomotor activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9. Calm the patient – do not leave the patient along, unless unsafe situation: consider need for law enforcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10. Restrain if necessary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11. Transport
12. If overdose, bring medication or drugs found to the medical facility

| 8.9.5 – Specific Behavioral/Psychiatric Disorders | A. Behavior  
B. Psychiatric Disorder  
C. Airway, respiration and ventilatory emergency |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8.9.6 – Providing Empathetic and Respectful Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8.9.7 – Consider Age-Related Variations in Pediatric and Geriatric Patients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **C 8.9.7.1** - Identify differences in behavioral emergencies affecting pediatric and geriatric patients. | A. Pediatric Behavioral Emergencies  
1. Teenage suicide concerns  
2. Aggressive behavior may be a symptom of an underlying disorder or disability  
B. Geriatrics |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8.9.8 – Communication to Medical Facility and Documentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>C 8.9.8.1</strong> - Discuss communication and documentation considerations for patients with behavioral emergencies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8.9.9 – Transport Decisions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>C 8.9.9.1</strong> - Discuss transport considerations for patients with behavioral emergencies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 8.10 – Toxicology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.10.1 – Epidemiology of Toxicology Emergencies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 8.10.1.1 – Discuss the epidemiology of toxicology, including types of emergencies, pharmacokinetics, and routes of exposure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Introduction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Define Toxicology, Poisoning, Overdose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. National Poison Control Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Routes of Absorption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Ingestion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Inhalation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Absorption</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B. Poisoning by Ingestion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Examples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Assessment Findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. General Management Considerations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C. Poisoning by Inhalation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Examples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Assessment Findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. General Management Considerations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. Poisoning by Injection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Examples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Assessment Findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. General Management Considerations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E. Poisoning by Absorption</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Examples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Assessment Findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. General Management Considerations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.10.2 – Toxic Syndromes (Toxidromes) Including Drugs of Abuse

| C 8.10.2.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, incidence, risk factors, methods of transmission, complications, assessment findings, and patient management considerations associated with toxic syndromes. |

| A. Pathophysiology, incidence, toxic agents, risk factors, methods of transmission, and complications |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B. Cholinergics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Common causative agents – Pesticides (organophosphates, carbonates) and nerve agents (Sarin, Soman)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Assessment findings and symptoms for patients with exposure to cholinergics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Headache, dizziness, weakness, and nausea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. SLUDGE (salivation, lacrimation, urination, defecation, GI upset, emesis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Bradycardia, wheezing, bronchoconstriction, myosis, coma, and convulsions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Diaphoresis, seizures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Management for a patient with exposure to cholinergics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Decontamination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Airway, ventilation, and circulation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C. Anticholinergic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Common causative agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Assessment findings and symptoms for patients with exposure to anticholinergics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Delirium, flushed skin, dilated pupils, and</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
urinary retention  
b. Memory loss, seizures  
3. Management for a patient with exposure to anticholinergics  
a. Airway and ventilation  
D. Common Causative Agents, Assessment Findings and Symptoms, Management  
1. Cannabis  
2. Hallucinogens  
3. Stimulants  
4. Barbiturates/sedatives/hypnotics  
a. Airway, ventilation and circulation  
E. Opiates  
1. Common causative agents  
a. Heroin, morphine, methadone  
b. Codeine, meperidine, propoxyphene  
c. Fentanyl, lortab, oxycotin  
2. Assessment findings and symptoms for patients with exposure to/use of opiates  
a. CNS – Euphoria, decreased level of consciousness, sedation  
b. Hypotension  
c. Respiratory depression/arrest  
d. Nausea, pinpoint pupils  
e. Seizures and coma  
3. Management for a patient with exposure to/use of opiates  
a. Airway, ventilation, and circulation  

**8.10 – Alcoholism**

**C 8.10.3.1 - Discuss the pathophysiology, incidence, risk factors, morbidity/mortality, complications, assessment findings, and patient management considerations associated with alcoholism.**

A. Overview of alcoholism including long term effects  
B. Alcohol abuse  
1. CNS changes – agitation to sedation to altered level of consciousness  
2. Respiratory depression  
3. Nausea and vomiting  
4. Uncoordination  
C. Alcohol withdrawal  
1. Tremors, sweating, weakness  
2. Hallucinations and seizures  
D. Assessment findings and symptoms for patients with alcohol abuse and alcohol withdrawal  
E. Management for a patient using alcohol or withdrawing from alcohol.  
1. Airway  
2. Ventilation  
3. Circulation  

**8.10.4 – Household Poisons**

**C 8.10.4.1 - Discuss potential agents, assessment findings and symptoms, and management considerations associated with household poison/chemical exposures.**

A. Scene Safety Issues  
B. Common causative agents, assessment findings and symptoms, management  
1. Pesticides  
2. Chemicals  
3. Household Cleaning poisonings  
4. Poisonous Plants
### 8.10.5 – Medication Overdose

**Introduction: Pathophysiology, Incidence, Toxic Agents, Risk Factors, and Complications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 8.10.5.1 - Discuss the pathophysiology, incidence, risk factors, complications, assessment findings, and patient management considerations associated with a medication overdose.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Definition of toxic syndrome (toxidrome)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Incidence of opiate abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Opiate Intoxication/Poisoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Common causative agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. heroin, morphine, methadone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. codeine, meperidine, propoxyphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. fentanyl, lartab, oxycontin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Assessment findings specific to opiate intoxication/poisoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. CNS—Level of consciousness/behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. euphoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. decreased level of consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. sedation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. pin-point pupils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. seizures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. coma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Respiratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. decreased respiratory rate and effort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. apnea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Gastrointestinal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. nausea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. vomiting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.10.6 – General Treatment Modalities for Poisonings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 8.10.6.1 - Discuss general treatment modalities for poisoning emergencies.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Airway/Breathing support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. oxygenation requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ventilatory requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. considerations in use of oral pharyngeal airways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. bag-valve mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. consideration of use of advanced airway in the opiate overdose patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Circulatory Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. causes of hypotension in the opiate overdose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. IV access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Pharmaceutical interventions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Other considerations in the care of opiate overdose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. underlying chronic illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. HIV/AIDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. hepatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. malnutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. sepsis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. family interaction and social issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. chronic pain patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. drug dependency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. consequences of narcotic antagonist use in the chronic pain patient</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.10.7 – Communication and Documentation for Patients with
## Toxicological Emergencies

**8.10.7.1** Discuss communication and documentation considerations for patients with toxicological emergencies.

- **A.** Documentation of the Opiate Overdose Specific Patient
- **B.** Communication
  - 1. Hospital Personnel
  - 2. Family
  - 3. Law enforcement personnel

## 8.10.8 – Transport Decisions with Toxicological Emergencies

**8.10.8.1** Discuss transport considerations for patients with toxicological emergencies.

## 8.10.9 – Age-Related Variations for Pediatric and Geriatric Patients

**8.10.9.1** Identify differences in toxicological emergencies affecting pediatric and geriatric patients.

- **A.** Pediatric
  - 1. Toddler age prone to ingestion of toxic substance
  - 2. Adolescent prone to experimentation with drugs of abuse

- **B.** Geriatric
  - 1. Alcoholism is common in elderly
  - 2. Drug dependency
  - 3. Consequences of narcotic antagonist use in the chronic pain patient
# 8.11 – Hematology

## Objective

### 8.11.1 – Introduction

| C 8.11.1.1 – Discuss the incidence and morbidity/mortality of hematological emergencies. | A. Incidence  
B. Morbidity/mortality |
|---|---|
| C 8.11.1.2 – Describe the anatomy and physiology of the circulatory system as it relates to hematology. | A. Blood  
B. Plasma  
C. Blood-forming organs  
D. Normal red cell production, function, and destruction |

## 8.11.2 – General Assessment Findings and Symptoms

### 8.11.3 – Sickle Cell Disease

| C 8.11.3.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, mortality/morbidity, and management of a sickle cell crisis. | A. Types of emergent presentations  
1. Vaso-occlusive crisis  
a. Description  
b. Signs and symptoms  
c. Implications  
2. Acute chest syndrome  
a. Description  
b. Signs and symptoms  
c. Implications  
3. Acute splenic sequestration syndrome (pediatric)  
a. Description  
b. Signs and symptoms  
c. Implications  
B. Patient management  
1. Administer high-concentration oxygen  
2. Initiate IV therapy (administer IV fluids to hydrate)  
3. Maintain normothermic  
4. Rest  
5. Pain management |

### 8.11.4 Discuss potential assessment findings for a patient suffering from Sickle Cell Disease

| A. Types of Presentation  
B. Specific signs and symptoms |

### 8.11.5 Discuss the pre-hospital management of a patient suffering from Sickle Cell Disease

| A. Airway and Oxygenation Requirements  
B. IV Access |

### 8.11.6 – Consider Age-Related Variations in Pediatric and Geriatric Patients

| C 8.11.6.1 – Identify differences in hematological conditions or emergencies affecting pediatric and geriatric patients. | A. Types of Crisis Specific to the Pediatric Patient  
B. Special Considerations in Treatment |
## 8.12 – Genitourinary/Renal

### Objective

#### 8.12.1 – Introduction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **C 8.12.1.1 – Describe the general anatomy and functions of the urinary system.** | A. General anatomy  
1. Structure of the kidneys, ureters, bladder, and urethra  
2. Structure and function of the nephron  
B. Functions of the urinary system  
1. Regulating water and electrolytes  
2. Regulating acid-base  
3. Excreting waste products and foreign chemicals  
4. Regulating arterial blood pressure  
5. Producing red blood cells  
6. Producing glucose |

### 8.12.2 – Renal Diseases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **C 8.12.2.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, incidence, morbidity/mortality, assessment findings, symptoms, and management of renal disease emergencies.** | A. Renal Calculi (kidney stones)  
1. Calculi formation  
2. Consequences of renal calculi  
B. Types of renal failure  
1. Acute  
2. Chronic  
C. End-stage renal disease  
1. Definition  
2. Causes  
D. Dialysis  
1. Definition of dialysis  
2. Process of dialysis  
3. Types of dialysis  
4. Complications/adverse effects of dialysis  
   a. Hypotension  
   b. Muscle cramps  
   c. Nausea/vomiting  
   d. Altered mentation, loss of consciousness  
   e. Hemorrhage from shunt  
   f. Air embolism  
   g. Myocardial ischemia  
   h. Infection  
   i. Electrolyte imbalance  
5. Consequences of missed dialysis treatment  
   a. Electrolyte excesses  
   b. Weakness  
   c. Pulmonary edema  
E. Assessment  
1. Findings in renal calculi  
2. Findings in renal failure  
   a. Acute  
   b. Chronic  
   c. End-Stage  
F. Management  
1. Renal calculi patient  
   a. Oxygen requirement |
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Renal failure patients</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Oxygen and ventilation requirements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. IV access</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Fluid administration consideration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. hypotensive patient</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. pulmonary edema patient</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.12.3 – Communication and Documentation

C 8.12.3.1 – Discuss communication and documentation considerations for patients with genitourinary/renal conditions or emergencies.

### 8.12.4 – Transport Decisions

C 8.12.4.1 – Discuss transport considerations for patients with genitourinary/renal conditions or emergencies.
8.13 – Gynecology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.13.2 – Physiology</td>
<td>C 8.13.2.1 – Review the female menstrual and ovarian cycles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.13.3 – Symptoms and Assessment Findings</td>
<td>C 8.13.3.1 – Review potential symptoms and assessment findings related to a gynecological examination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Abdominal and/or vaginal pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Vaginal bleeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Vaginal discharge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E. Nausea and vomiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F. Syncope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.13.4 – General Management</td>
<td>C 8.13.4.1 – Review the general management of a patient with a gynecological condition or emergency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Protect privacy and modesty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Communication techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Consider pregnancy and/or sexually transmitted diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Oxygen and IV fluids if needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.13.5 – Specific Gynecological Emergencies</td>
<td>C 8.13.5.1 – Review the pathophysiology, assessment findings, and management of a female patient with a gynecological emergency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Vaginal Bleeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Sexual Assault – Legal Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Infections – Pelvic Inflammatory Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Sexually Transmitted Diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.13.6 – Age-Related Variations</td>
<td>C 8.13.6.1 – Review differences in gynecological conditions or emergencies affecting pediatric and geriatric patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Pediatrics – Menarche could be cause of bleeding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Geriatrics – Menopausal women can get pregnant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.13.7 – Communication and Documentation</td>
<td>C 8.13.7.1 – Review communication and documentation considerations for patients with gynecological conditions or emergencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.13.8 – Transport Decisions</td>
<td>C 8.13.8.1 – Review transport considerations for patients with gynecological conditions or emergencies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 8.14 – Obstetrics

#### Objective | Educational Standard
--- | ---

**8.14.1 - Anatomy and Physiology**

| Objective | A. Anatomy and Physiology  
1. Uterus  
2. Cervix  
3. Ovaries  
4. Vagina  
5. Breasts  
B. Female reproductive cycle  
C. Cultural values affecting pregnancy  
D. Special considerations of adolescent pregnancy |

**C 8.14.1.1 – Review the anatomy and physiology of the female reproductive system.**

**8.14.2 – Physiology**

| Objective | A. Normal anatomical, physiological, and psychological changes in pregnancy  
1. Reproductive system  
2. Respiratory system  
3. Cardiovascular system  
4. Musculoskeletal system  
B. Identify normal events of pregnancy  
C. Conception and fetal development  
1. Ovulation  
2. Fertilization  
3. Implantation  
4. Embryonic stage  
5. Fetal stage  
D. Functions of the placenta |

**C 8.14.2.1 – Discuss the physiology of pregnancy.**

**8.14.3 – General System Physiology, Assessment, and Management of the Obstetrical Patient**

| Objective | A. Premonitory signs of labor  
1. Lightening  
2. Braxton Hicks  
3. Cervical changes  
4. Bloody show  
5. Rupture membrane  
6. Other  
B. Stages of labor and delivery  
1. First stage  
2. Second stage  
   a. Spontaneous birth  
   b. Positional changes of the fetus  
3. Third stage  
   a. Placental separation  
   b. Placental delivery  
C. Antepartum and Intrapartum Assessment Findings  
1. Airway, breathing, circulation  
2. Initial assessment  
3. SAMPLE history  
4. Vital signs  
5. Obstetrical history |

**C 8.14.3.1 – Discuss the signs, stages, assessment, and management of labor and delivery.**
6. Physical examination  
   a. Fetal movement  
   b. Inspect for crowning  

D. Management of a normal delivery obstetrical patient – Treatment modalities  
   1. Oxygen  
   2. Non-pharmacological intervention  
      a. Positioning  
      b. IV access  
      c. Cardiac monitor  

E. Postpartum care  
   1. Fundal massage  
   2. Signs of hemorrhage

8.14.4 – Complications Related to Pregnancy

C 8.14.4.1 – Discuss pathophysiology, assessment, and management of complications related to pregnancy.

A. Abuse  
B. Substance abuse  
C. Diabetes mellitus  
D. Bleeding related to pregnancy  
   1. Pathophysiology  
   2. Assessment  
   3. Management  
   4. Abortion  
      i. Elective abortion  
      ii. Spontaneous abortion  
   5. Ectopic pregnancy  
E. Placental problems  
   1. Pathophysiology  
   2. Assessment  
   3. Management  
   4. Abruption placenta  
   5. Placenta previa  
F. Hypertensive disorders  
   1. Pathophysiology  
   2. Assessment  
   3. Management  
   4. Pregnancy induced hypertension  
   5. Preeclampsia  
   6. Eclampsia


C 8.14.5.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, assessment, complications, and management of high-risk pregnancies.

1. Precipitous labor and birth  
2. Post term pregnancy  
3. Meconium staining  
4. Multiple gestation  
5. Intrauterine fetal death

8.14.6 – Complications of Labor: Pathophysiology, Assessment, Complications, and Management

C 8.14.6.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, assessment, complications, and management of

1. Premature rupture of membranes  
2. Preterm labor
### 8.14.7 - Complications of Delivery: Pathophysiology, Assessment, Complications, and Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 8.14.7.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, assessment, complications, and management of complicated deliveries.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Cephalic presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Breech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Nuchal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Prolapse of cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Postpartum complications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Pathophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Complications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Hemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Early</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Late</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Embolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Post partum depression</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 8.15 – Non-Traumatic Musculoskeletal Disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.15.1 – Introduction</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 8.15.1.1 – Review the incidence and morbidity/mortality of non-traumatic musculoskeletal disorders. | A. Bones  
B. Muscles  
C. Tendons and ligaments |

| 8.15.2 – General Assessment Findings and Symptoms | |
| 8.15.2.1. – Review general assessment findings and symptoms associated with non-traumatic musculoskeletal disorders. | A. Pain or tenderness  
B. Swelling  
C. Abnormal or loss of movement  
D. Sensation changes  
E. Circulatory changes  
F. Deformity |

| 8.15.3 – General Management for a Patient with a common or Major Non-Traumatic Musculoskeletal Disorder | |
| 8.15.3.1 – Review the general management of a patient with a non-traumatic musculoskeletal disorder or emergency. | A. Airway, ventilation, and circulation  
B. Non-pharmacological  
C. Transport considerations  
D. Psychological/communication strategies |

| 8.15.4 – Consider Age-Related Variations in Pediatric and Geriatric Patients | |
| 8.15.4.1. – Review differences in non-traumatic musculoskeletal conditions or emergencies affecting pediatric and geriatric patients. | A. Pediatric - Slipped femoral epiphysis juvenile arthritis  
B. Geriatric - Osteoporosis |
### 8.16 – Diseases of the Eyes, Ears, Nose, and Throat

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>8.16.1 – Introduction</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **C 8.16.1.1 – Review the Anatomy and physiology of the eyes, ears, nose and throat.** | A. Eye  
B. Ear  
C. Nasal bones and nasopharynx  
D. Mouth, oral cavity, oropharynx, and larynx |
| **8.16.2 – General Assessment Findings and Symptoms** |  |
| **C 8.16.2.1 – Discuss general assessment findings and symptoms for diseases affecting the eyes, ears, nose, and throat.** | A. Pain or tenderness  
B. Swelling  
C. Bleeding from the nose  
D. Vomits swallowed blood  
E. Can block airway if patient is unresponsive |
| **8.16.3 – General Management** |  |
| **C 8.16.3.1. – Discuss the general pre-hospital management of patients with diseases affecting the eyes, ears, nose, and throat.** | A. Airway, ventilation, and circulation  
B. Transport considerations |
### 9.0 – Resuscitation and Shock
Applies fundamental knowledge to provide basic and selected advanced emergency care and transportation based on assessment findings for a patient in shock, respiratory failure or arrest, cardiac failure or arrest and post resuscitation management.

### 9.1 – Resuscitation and Shock

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.1.1 – Ethical Issues in Resuscitation</td>
<td>C 9.1.1.1 – Discuss ethical issues in resuscitation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Ethics foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Patient autonomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. Advance directives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii. Surrogate decision makers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Principles of futility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Withholding resuscitation attempts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Irreversible death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Do not resuscitate orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Withdrawing resuscitation – Termination of resuscitation efforts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Providing emotional support for family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E. Organ and tissue donation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9.1.2 – Pre-Morbid Conditions</th>
<th>C 9.1.2.1 – Differentiate between the pre-morbid conditions of a healthy and unhealthy adult patient.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Healthy patient (adult)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Coronary syndromes (conduction abnormalities, atherosclerosis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. Modifiable risk factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii. Non-modifiable risk factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Drowning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Electrocuton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Electrolyte imbalance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Hypothermia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Toxic exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g. Drug toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>h. Pulmonary embolus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Unhealthy patient (adult)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Congestive heart failure (“CHF”)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Renal failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Uncontrolled hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Uncontrolled diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Obesity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Electrolyte imbalance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g. Drug toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>h. Stroke (CVA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9.1.3 – Anatomy and Physiology Review</th>
<th>C 9.1.3.1 – Discuss the anatomy and physiology of the respiratory and cardiovascular systems.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9.1.4 – Physiology of Normal Blood Flow</th>
<th>C 9.1.4.1 – Describe the physiology of normal blood flow through the body.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Generally speaking, the heart pumps blood out the left ventricle, around the circulatory system, and back to the right side of the heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The negative intrathoracic pressure created by</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
normal ventilation assists venous return
a. With every breath, muscle contractions in the chest and diaphragm reduce the pressure within the lungs and chest cavity
b. When the airway is open, air rushes from the higher-pressure zone outside the body into the low-pressure zone inside the chest
c. The great vessels also enter the chest from above and below
d. The same low pressure created within the chest during inspiration sucks blood into the cavity and right atrium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9.1.5 – Physiology of Blood Flow During CPR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>C 9.1.5.1 – Discuss the physiology of blood flow through the body during CPR, including heart pump theory, thoracic pump theory, and the impact of negative intrathoracic pressure.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Heart pump theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Heart is squeezed through direct compression between the sternum and the spinal column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Pressure is increased within the chambers of the heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Blood flows from higher pressure chambers to lower pressured vessels and organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Heart valves prevent retrograde flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Thoracic pump theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Compression of the sternum during CPR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Raises the pressure in the entire chest cavity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Pressure in the extrathoracic spaces remains low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. After establishing the pressure gradient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Venous collapse prevents a backflow of blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Open arteries allow forward flow out of the chest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Epinephrine (and other vasopressors) helps those arteries to remain open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Harder and faster compressions increase the pressure to a greater degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Negative intrathoracic pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Since patients in cardiac arrest are not breathing, they do not produce negative inspiratory pressure to assist the circulatory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. During CPR, some negative pressure develops in the chest as the sternum and ribs rebound to their normal position during the decompression or relaxation phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. When a greater amount of negative pressure can be achieved in the chest, a greater amount of blood will be returned to the heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Then, with the next compression, a greater amount will be forced to the...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.1.6 – Cardiac Arrest

C 9.1.6.1 – Discuss the epidemiology and pathophysiology of cardiac arrest.

A. Epidemiology
B. Pathophysiology
   1. If the heart stops contracting, no blood will flow.
   2. The body cannot survive when the heart stops.
      a. Organ damage begins quickly after the heart stops.
      b. Brain damage.
         i. Begins four to six minutes after the patient suffers cardiac arrest.
         ii. Becomes irreversible in eight to ten minutes.
   3. General reasons for the heart to stop beating:
      a. Sudden death and heart disease.
      b. Breathing stops, especially in infants and children.
      c. Medical emergencies.
      d. Trauma.

9.1.7 – Resuscitation

C 9.1.7.1 – List system components to maximize survival for a patient suffering from a cardiac arrest.

A. Early access
   1. Public education and awareness.
      a. Rapid recognition of a cardiac emergency.
      b. Rapid notification before CPR starts (“phone first”).
   2. 911 pre-arrival instructions and dispatcher-directed CPR.

B. Early CPR
   1. Lay public:
      a. Family.
      b. Bystanders.
   2. Emergency medical responders.

C. Early defibrillation.

D. Early advanced care.

C 9.1.7.2 – Describe basic life support interventions (refer to current AHA guidelines).

A. Adult CPR and foreign body airway obstruction.
B. Child CPR and foreign body airway obstruction.
C. Infant CPR and foreign body airway obstruction.
D. Neonatal sequence.
E. Alternative CPR techniques (i.e., interposed abdominal compression).

C 9.1.7.3 – Describe airway control and ventilation interventions.

A. Airway adjuncts
   1. Basic adjuncts.
   2. Advanced adjuncts (as defined by scope of practice):
      a. Role of advanced airways in resuscitation.
      b. Endotracheal intubation.
      c. Alternatives to endotracheal intubation.
B. Ventilation  
1. Hazards of over-ventilation  
2. Devices to assist ventilation

### C 9.1.7.4 – Discuss the delivery of effective chest compressions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Factors that decrease effectiveness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Compressions that are too shallow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Slow compression rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Sub-maximum recoil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Frequent interruptions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B. Devices to assist circulation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Active compression-decompression CPR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Impedance threshold device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Mechanical piston device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Load-distributing band or vest CPR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 9.1.8 – Automated External Defibrillation  
(Refer to Current AHA Guidelines)

#### C 9.1.8.1 – List the steps involved in administering automated external defibrillation to a patient suffering from a cardiac arrest (refer to current AHA guidelines).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Adult sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. Child sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Infant sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Special situations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Pacemaker/implanted cardioverter/defibrillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Wet victims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Transdermal medication patches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 9.1.9 – Advanced Life Support (Refer to Current AHA Guidelines)

#### C 9.1.9.1 – Describe ALS electrical therapies used in the treatment of cardiac arrest.

| 1. Manual defibrillation |
| 2. Synchronized cardioversion |
| 3. Transcutaneous pacing |

#### C 9.1.9.2 – Describe ALS intravenous access as pertinent to treating cardiac arrest.

N/A

#### C 9.1.9.3 – List arrest cardiac rhythms.

| 1. Ventricular fibrillation/pulseless ventricular tachycardia |
| 2. Pulseless electrical activity |
| 3. Asystole |

#### C 9.1.9.4 – List non-arrest cardiac rhythms.

| 1. Bradycardia |
| 2. Tachycardia |

### 9.1.10 – Special Arrest and Peri-Arrest Situations (Refer to Current AHA Guidelines)

#### C 9.1.10.1 – Discuss the epidemiology, pathophysiology, and management of patients with special arrest and peri-arrest situations (refer to current AHA guidelines).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Electrolyte abnormalities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Pathophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Specific electrolytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Potassium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Sodium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Magnesium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. Calcium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Modifications to management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Toxic exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Pathophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Specific problems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 9.0 Shock and Resuscitation

#### 9.1.11 Postresuscitation Support (Refer to the Current AHA Guidelines)

| C 9.1.11.1 – Discuss postresuscitation support after the return of spontaneous circulation ("ROSC"). (Refer to current AHA guidelines.) | A. Temperature regulation (induced hypothermia)  
B. Glucose control  
C. Organ-specific support  
1. Respiratory system  
2. Cardiovascular system  
3. Central nervous system |
| --- | --- |

#### 9.1.12 Shock

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 9.1.12.1 – Define shock.</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C 9.1.12.2 – Discuss anatomy and physiology as related to shock.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| C 9.1.12.3 – Discuss the essential components for normal perfusion. | A. Functioning pump  
1. Stroke volume  
   a. Preload  
   b. Afterload |
c. Starling’s law  
2. Cardiac output  
3. Blood pressure  
   a. Mean arterial pressure  
   b. Pulse pressure  
4. Baroreceptors  
5. Nervous control of heart  
   a. Sympathetic nervous system  
   b. Parasympathetic nervous system  

B. Adequate volume  
1. Formed elements  
2. Plasma  

C. Intact container/vessels  
1. Arteries  
2. Arterioles  
3. Capillary beds  
4. Sphincters  
5. Venules  
6. Veins  
7. Capacity of each vessel  
8. Sympathetic nervous system control of each vessel  
9. Blood flow controlled by cellular tissue demands  
10. Sphincter control  

C 9.1.12.4 – Discuss tissue hypoperfusion.  
A. Inadequate fluid volume  
B. Inadequate pump  
C. Inadequate container size  

C 9.1.12.5 – Discuss the physiologic response to shock.  
A. Cellular  
   1. Fick principle  
   2. Waste removal  
   3. Aerobic metabolism/glycolosis  
   4. Anaerobic metabolism  
B. Cardiovascular system implications  
   1. Preload  
   2. Afterload  
   3. Cardiac output  
   4. Peripheral vascular resistance/systemic vascular resistance  
   5. Blood pressure  
   6. Mean arterial pressure  
   7. Pulse pressures  
   8. Starling’s law  
   9. Chemoreceptors  
   10. Baroreceptors  
C. Sympathetic nervous system and endocrine implications  
   1. Epinephrine  
   2. Norepinephrine  
D. Kidneys  
   1. Renin  
   2. Angiotensin  
   3. Aldosterone mechanism  
E. Pituitary gland and hypothalamus
1. Arginine aasopressin ("AVP")
2. Adrenocorticotropic hormone cortisol system ("ACTH")
3. Somatotropin

F. Pancreas
   1. Insulin
   2. Glucagon

G. Spleen

H. Osmosis

| C 9.1.12.6 – Discuss the stages of shock. | A. Compensated shock
| B. Decompensated shock
| C. Irreversible shock |

| C 9.1.12.7 – Discuss specific types of shocks. | A. Hypovolemic
   1. Hemorrhage classifications
      a. Hemostasis
      b. Vascular phase
      c. Platelet phase
      d. Coagulation phase
      e. Factors affecting clotting/coagulation
   2. Stages of hemorrhage
      a. Class I
      b. Class II
      c. Class III
      d. Class IV

B. Distributive
   1. Neurogenic
   2. Anaphylactic
   3. Septic
   4. Psychogenic (vasovagal)

C. Cardiogenic
   1. Intrinsic causes
      a. Heart muscle damage
         1. Physiology
         2. Signs/symptoms
         3. Assessment
         4. Management
      b. Dysrhythmia – Physiology
      c. Myocardial insufficiency
         1. Signs/symptoms
         2. Assessment
         3. Management
      d. Valvular disruption
         1. Physiology
         2. Signs/symptoms
         3. Assessment
         4. Management
   2. Extrinsic causes
      a. Cardiac tamponade
      b. Tension pneumothorax

D. Obstructive/mechanical
   1. Cardiac tamponade
   2. Tension pneumothorax
   3. Pulmonary emboli

E. Respiratory
### C 9.1.12.8 Discuss complications associated with shock.

- A. Acute renal failure
- B. Acute adult respiratory distress syndrome ("ARDS")
- C. Hematologic failure
- D. Hepatic failure
- E. Multiple organ dysfunction syndrome ("MODS")
  1. Sepsis
  2. Acute respiratory distress syndrome ("ARDS")
  3. Death of organs
  4. Death of organism
- F. Disseminated intravascular coagulation ("DIC")

### C 9.1.12.9 Discuss the assessment of a patient suffering from shock.

- A. Scene size-up
- B. Perform a primary assessment
- C. Obtain a relevant history
- D. Perform a secondary assessment
- E. Perform a reassessment

### C 9.1.12.10 Discuss the management of a patient suffering from shock.

- A. Manual in-line spinal stabilization, as needed
- B. Comfort, calm, and reassure the patient
- C. Do not give food or drink
- D. Airway control
- E. Breathing
  1. Assist ventilation, as needed
  2. Oxygen administration (high concentration)
- F. Circulation
  1. Attempt to control obvious external bleeding
  2. Patient position
  3. Keep patient work (attempt to maintain normal body temperature)
- G. Pneumatic anti-shock garment ("PASG") application
- H. Fluid resuscitation
  1. Controllable external hemorrhage
  2. Uncontrollable external hemorrhage
  3. Internal hemorrhage
- I. Consider medications, as needed
- J. Begin transport at the earliest possible moment
- K. Treat any additional injuries that might be present

### C 9.1.12.11 Identify devices to assist circulation in patients suffering from shock.

- Impedance threshold device

### C 9.1.12.12 Identify differences between pediatric and geriatric patients suffering from shock.

- A. Pediatrics
  1. Common causes of shock
  2. Trauma
  3. Fluid loss
  4. Neurological injury
  5. Anaphylaxis
  6. Heart disease
  7. Chest wall injury
- B. Presentation
  1. Cardiovascular
  2. Skin signs
  3. Mental status
  4. Decreased fluid output
5. Vital signs

C. Anatomical and physiologic implications
   1. Unreliable indicators
   2. Indicators of shock
      a. Smaller absolute volume loss
      b. Tachycardia for age
      c. Weak distal pulses
      d. Delayed capillary refill time
      e. Cool mottled extremities
      f. Altered mental status

D. Management
   1. Inline spinal stabilization, as needed
   2. Suction, as needed
   3. High concentration oxygen
   4. Control bleeding
   5. Positioning
   6. Maintain body temperature
   7. Fluid replacement
   8. Transport

B. Geriatrics
   A. Assessment
      1. Body system changes affecting presentation of shock
         a. Nervous system
         b. Cardiovascular
            i. Difficulty tolerating hypotension from hemorrhage
            ii. Beta-blocker and calcium channel blockers can alter physiologic response to hemorrhage
         c. Respiratory
         d. Integumentary
         e. Renal
         f. Gastrointestinal
      2. Vital signs changes
         a. Altered mental status
            i. Sudden onset
            ii. Other causes
         b. Hypoxia
      3. Airway
         a. Decreased cough reflex
         b. Cervical arthritis
         c. Loose dentures
      4. Breathing
         a. Higher resting respiratory rate
         b. Lower tidal volume
         c. Less elasticity/compliance of chest wall
      5. Circulation
         a. Higher resting heart rate
         b. Irregular pulses
      6. Skin
         a. Dry, less elastic
         b. Cold
c. Fever, not common

d. Hot

B. Management

1. Inline spinal stabilization
2. Suction, as needed
3. High flow oxygen
4. Control bleeding
5. Positioning
6. Maintain body temperature

C. Transport
10.0 – Trauma

Applies fundamental knowledge to provide basic and selected advanced emergency care and transportation based on assessment findings for an acutely injured patient.

10.1 – Trauma Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **10.1.1 – Identification and Categorization of Trauma Patients**

* C 10.1.1.1 – Discuss the identification and categorization of trauma patients as defined by the National Trauma Triage Protocol.


| **10.1.2 – Types of Injury**

* C 10.1.2.1 – List different types of traumatic injuries.

A. Blunt trauma
   1. Non-bleeding
   2. Multiple forces and conditions can cause blunt trauma

B. Penetrating trauma
   1. High velocity
   2. Medium velocity
   3. Low velocity

| **10.1.3 – Trauma Assessment**

* C 10.1.3.1 – List the major components of the trauma patient assessment.

A. Standard precautions
B. Scene size-up
C. General impression
D. Mechanism of injury
E. Primary assessment
F. Baseline vital signs
G. History
H. Secondary assessment
I. Reassessment

* C 10.1.3.2 – Differentiate between significant and non-significant mechanisms of injury ("MOI").

A. Significant MOI (including, but not limited to):
   1. Multiple body systems injured
   2. Vehicle crashes with intrusion
   3. Falls from heights
   4. Pedestrian versus vehicle collision
   5. Motorcycle crashes
   6. Death of an occupant in the same vehicle

B. Non-significant MOI
   1. Isolated trauma to a body part
   2. Falls without loss of consciousness (adult)
   3. Falls without loss of consciousness (pediatric)

C. Pediatric considerations
   1. Falls > 10 feet without loss of consciousness
   2. Falls < 10 feet with loss of consciousness
   3. Bicycle collision
4. Medium to high-speed vehicle collision (>25 mph)
D. Reevaluating the MOI
E. Special considerations
1. Spinal precautions must be initiated as soon as practical based on the MOI
2. When practical, log roll the supine patient on their side to allow for an appropriate assessment of the posterior body
3. Consider ALS backup

C 10.1.3 – Describe the primary assessment of a trauma patient.

A. Airway
1. Clear airway (chin-lift, suction, finger sweep)
2. Protect airway
   a. Decrease LOC

B. Breathing
1. Assess ventilation capability
2. Oxygenation (100%)
3. Check thorax and neck
   a. Deviated trachea
   b. Tension pneumothorax
   c. Chest wounds and chest wall motion
   d. Sucking chest wound
   e. Neck and chest crepitation
   f. Multiple broken ribs
   g. Fractured sternum
4. Listen for breath sounds

C. Circulation
1. Apply pressure to sites of external exsanguinations
2. Establish two large bore IVs
   a. Fluid bolus
   b. Consider IO
   c. Consider catheter site location
3. Radial and carotid pulse locations, blood pressure determination
4. Jugular venous distention

D. Hypovolemia

E. Disability
1. Brief neurological exam
2. Pupil size and reactivity
3. Limb movement
4. Glasgow coma scale

F. Exposure
1. Completely remove all clothes
2. Logroll as part of inspection

10.1.4 – Management of the Trauma Patient

C 10.1.4.1 – Discuss management of the trauma patient

A. Rapid Transport and Destination Issues
1. Scene time
2. Air versus ground

B. Destination Selection

C. Trauma System Components
1. Hospital Categorizations
2. Levels and qualifications
| D.  | Transport Considerations |
## 10.2 – Bleeding

### Objective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>10.2.1 – Fluid Resuscitation in Bleeding and Shock</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### C 10.2.1.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology of shock.

- **A.** Cardiac control in homeostasis of blood pressure
  1. Changes in function in hemorrhagic shock
    - Rate
    - Volume circulated
    - Preload
    - Afterload
    - Starling’s law
    - Cardiac output
  2. Loss of ability to compensate

- **B.** Neurological/Autonomic control in homeostasis
  1. Vasoconstriction
    - Peripheral
    - Central
    - Chemoreceptors
    - Baroreceptors
  2. Loss of ability to compensate

- **C.** Blood vessels in homeostasis of blood
  1. Neurovascular control
    - Chemoreceptors
    - Baroreceptors
  2. Clotting
  3. Loss of ability to compensate

#### C 10.2.1.2 – Discuss blood volume and the different stages of shock.

- **A.** Class I
  1. Definition
  2. Estimated blood loss
  3. Assessment findings

- **B.** Class II
  1. Definition
  2. Estimated blood loss
  3. Assessment findings

- **C.** Class III
  1. Definition
  2. Estimated blood loss
  3. Assessment findings

- **D.** Class IV
  1. Definition
  2. Estimated blood loss
  3. Assessment findings

#### C 10.2.1.3 – Discuss the management of bleeding and shock using fluid resuscitation.

- **A.** Review of fluid physiology and special considerations in shock
  1. Oncotic Pressure
  2. Hydrostatic pressure
  3. Osmosis
  4. Diffusion

- **B.** Review of IV skills and special considerations in shock
  1. Vascular anatomy
  2. Catheter Selection
    - Diameter impact
b. Length impact
3. Other Considerations
   a. Tubing length and extension tubing
   b. Impact of saline locks on IV flow
C. General principles of shock management
   1. Scene safety
   2. Body substance isolation
   3. Rapid transport without unnecessary scene delays
   4. Airway
   5. Breathing
      a. Hyperventilation is contraindicated
      b. Monitor oxygen saturation to maintain above 90%
   6. Circulation
      a. Control the external bleeding
         i. Start 2 large bore IVs enroute
         ii. Fluid replacement with warmed isotonic solution up to 30 mL/kg in 250-500 mL increments with frequent reassessments
         iii. Monitor response to therapy
      b. Internal bleeding and non-compressible bleeding
         i. Position the patient to maximize perfusion
         ii. Consider PASG by protocol
         iii. Start two large bore IVs en route
         iv. Fluid replacement with warmed isotonic solution up to 20-30 ml/kg in boluses of 250-500 mL
         v. Maintain blood pressure between 70 mm/Hg and 90 mm/Hg.
D. Reassessment of fluid therapy after initial treatment
   1. Rapid return to normal vitals and vitals remain normal
      a. Slow IV to TKO rate
      b. Reassess often
   2. Inconsistent responses to initial treatment with initial improvement followed by slow deterioration.
      a. Indicates ongoing uncontrolled blood loss
      b. Maintain blood pressure between 70-90 mm/Hg depending on local protocol.

10.2.2 – Special Considerations in Fluid Resuscitation

C 10.2.2.1 – Discuss special considerations to be aware of during fluid resuscitation concerning pediatric patients, geriatric patients and obstetrical patients.
replacement

3. Consider use of IO if peripheral vein is not accessible and patient is in need of immediate need of fluid.
   a. Keep normal vital signs by age on hand
   b. Infuse up to 20 cc/kg of warmed isotonic solution
   c. Consider a second infusion of 20 cc/kg if there is no response to the first.
   d. Second infusion should be done keeping in mind that the patient needs rapid restoration of red blood cells while awaiting definitive care if shock is due to non-compressible hemorrhage.
   e. A third infusion of 20 cc/kg may be considered in patients with controlled hemorrhage.
   f. The use of continuous infusion in uncontrolled hemorrhage should be done to maintain adequate perfusion levels of critical organs enroute to the hospital.

4. Ventilation – Adequate minute volume
   a. Hyperventilation contraindicated
   b. Monitor via oxygenation level

5. Oxygenation
   a. Maintain SaO₂ between 90% and 92%
   b. Unable to maintain 90%+, investigate cause (tension pneumothorax)

D. Geriatrics
   1. Patients with chronic hypertension may have higher blood pressure value needs to achieve the same level of end organ perfusion than other patients.
      a. Patient may be in shock with blood pressure above 100.
      b. Modest amounts of blood loss can lead to shock
         i. Reduced blood volume
         ii. Possible anemia
      c. Patient is less able to tolerate excessive fluids.
         i. Possible anemia
         ii. Possible electrolyte alterations

E. Obstetrical Patients
   1. Shock states lead to shunting of blood away from the fetus.
   2. The closer the maternal blood pressure is to normal, the better the fetal perfusion
# 10.3 – Chest Trauma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Objective</strong></th>
<th><strong>Educational Standard</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **10.3.1 – Traumatic Aortic Disruption** | A. Pathophysiology  
1. Role of deceleration and speed as MOI  
2. Partial tear  
3. Complete tear – Fatality likely on arrival  
B. Specific assessment considerations  
1. Mechanism of injury  
2. High percent have no signs of external chest trauma  
3. Hypotension  
4. Signs of shock  
5. Chest pain (tearing in nature)  
6. Suspicion raises with chest wall injury  
7. Unusual pulses or blood pressure in upper extremities  
8. Voice changes  
a. Hoarseness  
b. Stridor  
9. Difficulty swallowing  
C. Management considerations  
1. Review knowledge from previous levels  
2. AIRWAY, RESPIRATION AND VENTILATION management  
3. High index of suspicion based upon MOI  
4. Do not overhydrate | |
| **10.3.2 – Pulmonary Contusions** | A. Pathophysiology  
1. Blunt trauma with associated injuries (rib fractures)  
2. Capillary leakage into alveoli prevents gas exchange  
3. Decrease lung compliance  
4. V/Q mismatch  
5. Slowly developing process  
6. Diffuse versus localized  
B. Assessment considerations  
1. Respiratory distress symptoms  
2. Hemoptysis  
3. Chest pain from blunt trauma  
4. Cough  
5. Rales or rhonchi  
6. Hypoxia  
7. High index of suspicion based on MOI  
C. Management considerations  
1. AIRWAY, RESPIRATION AND VENTILATION management  
2. IV fluid administration (over hydration is contraindicated; see Trauma: Bleeding) | |
| **10.3.3 – Blunt Cardiac Injury** | A. Pathophysiology  
1. Cardiac arrhythmias sometimes occur |
 blunt cardiac injury.

b. Heart failure may occur
   i. Review of right-sided heart failure
   ii. Review of left-sided heart failure

2. Assessment considerations
   a. High index of suspicion with anterior blunt chest trauma
   b. Clinical signs vary due to injury location in heart (vessels, muscle mass, or conduction system)
   c. Tachycardia
   d. May not exhibit external chest discoloration
   e. Chest pain (retrosternal, MI type pain)

3. Management considerations
   a. High index of suspicion
   b. AIRWAY, RESPIRATION AND VENTILATION management
   c. Limit fluids if signs of heart failure are present
      i. Lung crackles
      ii. Jugular venous distension
   d. Be prepared for deteriorations in patients with rapid or irregular pulses

### 10.3.4 – Hemothorax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Pathophysiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Tears in lung parenchyma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Penetrating wounds (puncture great vessels or heart)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Intercostal vessel wounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Clotting in the chest may release fibrolysins (continue bleeding process)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Loss of circulating blood in vessels</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B. Specific assessment considerations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Shock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Unequal breath sounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Dullness on percussion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. JVD assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Proper patient positioning for jugular venous assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Flat with hypovolemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Distended if increased intrathoracic pressure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C. Management considerations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. AIRWAY, RESPIRATION AND VENTILATION Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Fluid bolus and continued hypovolemia assessment (see Trauma: Bleeding)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Rapid transport to appropriate facility</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.3.5 – Pneumothorax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Open</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Pathophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Open wound to the chest wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Underlying organ and vessel injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Fracture of chest wall structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Hypoxia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Specific assessment considerations
   a. AIRWAY, RESPIRATION AND VENTILATION assessment
   b. Chest assessment
      i. Inspection
      ii. Auscultation
      iii. Percussion
   c. Subcutaneous emphysema
   d. Hypovolemic signs
   e. Cardiac dysrhythmia
3. Specific management considerations
   a. Management may vary depending upon organs injured in the chest
   b. Airway
   c. Ventilation
      i. Inspect chest
         a) Cover open wounds with non-porous dressing
         b) Excessive pressure ventilation can cause tension pneumothorax
      ii. Excessive pressure ventilation can cause tension pneumothorax
   d. Oxygenation
   e. Pneumothorax complications
B. Simple
1. Pathophysiology
   a. Defect in chest wall allows air to enter plural space
   b. Most common from gunshot wound
   c. Some low velocity wounds self-seal (not allow atmospheric air into the chest, but air from inspiration in the chest can occur in the same patient)
   d. If chest wall hole is 2/3 the size of the trachea, more air will enter from the atmosphere (sucking sound will be present)
   e. With large holes, air enters both the trachea and the hole, rapidly collapsing the lung
   f. Delayed or improper treatment will lead to tension pneumothorax with large open wounds
2. Specific assessment considerations
   a. Review knowledge from previous levels
   b. AIRWAY, RESPIRATION AND VENTILATION Assessment
   c. Chest Assessment
      i. Inspection – immediately cover open wounds with nonporous dressings
      ii. Auscultation – unequal breath
3. Specific management considerations
   a. Airway, respiration and ventilation management
   b. Inspect chest
      i. Cover open wounds with non-porous dressing
      ii. Excessive pressure ventilation can cause tension pneumothorax
   c. Pneumothorax complications

C. Tension
   1. Pathophysiology
      a. Formation of one-way valve (air from either lungs or atmosphere)
      b. Increased pleural pressure (shift of mediastinal structures to contralateral side; causes kinking of great veins, decreasing cardiac output)
      c. May be closed (untreated rupture of alveolar sac)
      d. May be open (penetrating trauma; injury to bronchus or bronchi)
   2. Specific assessment considerations
      a. Severe respiratory distress
      b. Jugular vein distention
      c. Deviation of the trachea (difficult to assess)
         i. Almost never seen in the pre-hospital environment
         ii. More easily seen on x-ray.
      d. Tachycardia
      e. Narrow pulse pressure
      f. Absent breath sounds on affected side
      g. Unequal chest rise
   3. Specific management considerations
      a. Airway, respiration and ventilation management
      b. Inspect chest
         i. Cover open wounds with non-porous dressing
         ii. Excessive pressure ventilation can cause tension pneumothorax
      c. Pneumothorax complications

10.3.6 – Cardiac Tamponade

C 10.3.6.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, assessment considerations, and management of a patient with a cardiac tamponade.

A. Pathophysiology
   1. Mechanism of Injury
      a. Penetrating trauma
      b. Much more rare in blunt trauma
   2. Blood in pericardial sac
### 10.3.7 – Rib Fractures

*C 10.3.7.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, assessment considerations, and management of a patient with rib fractures.*

- **A. Pathophysiology**
- **B. Assessment**
- **C. Management**

### 10.3.8 – Flail Chest

*C 10.3.8.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, assessment considerations, and management of a patient with a flail chest.*

- **A. Pathophysiology**
- **B. Assessment**
- **C. Management**

### 10.3.9 – Commotio Cordis

*C 10.3.9.1. – Discuss the pathophysiology, assessment considerations, and management of a patient with commotio cordis.*

- **A. Pathophysiology**
- **B. Assessment**
- **C. Management**
# 10.4 – Abdominal and Genitourinary Trauma

## Objective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>10.4.1 – Incidence</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| C 10.4.1.1 – Describe the morbidity and mortality of abdominal and genitourinary trauma, including prevention strategies. | A. Morbidity/mortality  
B. Prevention strategies |
| **10.4.2 – Anatomy and Physiology** | |
| C 10.4.1.2 – Review anatomy and physiology of the abdomen and genitourinary systems. | A. Anatomy  
1. Quadrants and boundaries of the abdomen  
2. Surface anatomy of the abdomen  
3. Intraperitoneal structures  
4. Retroperitoneal structures  
5. Reproductive organs  
B. Physiology  
1. Solid organs  
2. Hollow organs  
3. Vascular structures |
| **10.4.3 – Specific Injuries** | |
| C 10.4.3.1 – Discuss the specific injuries associated with abdominal and genitourinary injuries. | A. Closed abdominal trauma  
1. Mechanism of Injury  
2. Signs and Symptoms  
3. Assessment  
4. Management  
B. Penetrating/open abdominal trauma  
1. Low velocity penetration – knife wound, tear of abdominal wall, consider injury to underlying organ  
2. Medium velocity penetration – shot gun wound  
3. High velocity penetration – gunshot wound  
4. Signs and symptoms of penetrating abdominal trauma  
   a. Bleeding  
   b. Puncture wounds – entrance and exits  
   c. Many signs and symptoms of closed abdominal wounds could also be present along with a puncture wound.  
5. Assessment  
   a. Clothing removal  
   b. Inspection – look for exit wounds including posterior  
   c. Noting position of patient  
6. Management  
   a. Cover wounds  
   b. Use non-porous dressing if chest may be involved  
   c. Treat for shock  
   d. Oxygen  
   e. Transport decision  
B. Considerations in abdominal trauma  
1. Hollow organ injuries  
   a. Stomach  
   b. Small bowel |
10.0 - Trauma

10.4.4 – General Assessment

C 10.4.4.1 – Discuss general assessment strategies for assessing trauma to the abdomen and genitourinary systems.

A. High Index of suspicion
B. Pain with abdominal trauma is often masked due to other injuries
C. Airway patency
D. External and internal hemorrhage
E. Identification and management of life threats
F. Spinal immobilization
G. Physical exam
   1. Inspection
   2. Auscultation
   3. Palpation
H. Associated trauma
I. Recognition and prevention of shock
J. PASG for Pelvic Fracture Stabilization
K. Transportation Decisions to Appropriate Facility

10.4.5 – General Management

C 10.4.5.1 – Discuss the general management

A. Scene Safety/Standard Precautions
strategies for treating abdominal and genitourinary trauma.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Airway Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Oxygenation and Ventilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Spinal Immobilization Considerations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>Control External Hemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>Identification of Life Threatening Injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Application and Inflation of PASG for Pelvic Fracture Stabilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>Abdominal Trauma may be masked by other body system trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Transportation to appropriate facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. No transport decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Transport to acute care facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Transport to trauma center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. ALS mutual aid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.</td>
<td>Communication and documentation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.4.6 – Age-Related Variations

C 10.4.6.1 – Discuss age-related variations for Pediatric and Geriatric patient assessment and management.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Pediatric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Mechanism of Injury as pedestrian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Use of PASG (fracture stabilization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Geriatric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.4.7 – Special Considerations

C 10.4.7.1 – Discuss special considerations for abdominal trauma.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Sexual Assault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Criminal implications and evidence management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Patient confidentiality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Treat wounds as other soft tissue injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Vaginal bleeding due to trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. May be due to penetrating or blunt trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Assess to determine pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Apply sterile absorbent vaginal pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Determine mechanism of injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Do not insert gloved fingers or instruments into vagina</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10.5 – Orthopedic Trauma

#### 10.5.1 – Amputations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Pathophysiology</td>
<td>C 10.5.1.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology and assessment and management considerations for amputations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Tear, retraction and spasm of blood vessel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Amputated extremity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Re-implantation opportunities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Special assessment findings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Location of amputation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Tearing versus cutting amputations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Assessment of amputated part</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Special management considerations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Tourniquet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Fluid replacement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.5.2 – Pelvic Fractures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Anatomy of the Pelvic Girdle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Pathophysiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Type I Fractures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Avulsion fractures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Fracture of pubis or ischium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Fracture of iliac wing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Fracture of sacrum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Fracture of coccyx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Type II Fractures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Single fracture of pelvic ring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Unilateral fractures of both pelvic rami</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Subluxation of the symphysis pubis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Fracture near the sacroiliac joint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Type III Fractures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Type IV Fractures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Associated Injuries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Potential blood loss amounts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Retroperitoneal space potential blood loss amounts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Significance of posterior fractures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Special Assessment Findings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Pelvic instability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Pain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Rectal bleeding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Management Considerations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Stabilize with PASG and longboard to minimize movement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Specialized pelvic immobilization devices</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Management of blood loss</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.5.3 – Compartment Syndrome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Pathophysiology</td>
<td>C 10.5.3.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, assessment considerations, and management of compartment syndrome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Locally increased pressure compromises local circulation and neuromuscular function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Occur with crush injuries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Burns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Tight casts as part of fracture management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Occlusion of arterial blood supply</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Snake bites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7. Rhabdomyolysis

B. Special assessment findings
   1. Severe limb pain
   2. Muscle compartment extremely tight
   3. Decreased sensation to touch
   4. Parathesia
   5. Loss of distal circulation
   6. Paralysis

C. Special management considerations
   1. Removal of plaster casts
   2. Elevation
   3. Ice
   4. Rapid transport to appropriate facility
   5. Treatment of academia
   6. Treatment of rhabdomyolysis
   7. Pain management
**10.6 – Soft Tissue Trauma**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>10.6.1 – Incidence of Soft Tissue Injury</strong></td>
<td><strong>C 10.6.1.1 – Describe the morbidity and mortality of soft tissue trauma.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>10.6.2 – Anatomy and Physiology of Soft Tissue Injury</strong></td>
<td><strong>C 10.6.2.1 – Discuss the anatomy and physiology of soft tissue injury.</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>A.</strong> Layers of the skin&lt;br&gt;<strong>B.</strong> Function of the skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>10.6.3 – Closed Soft Tissue Injury</strong></td>
<td><strong>C 10.6.3.1 – Discuss types of closed soft tissue injuries and their associated signs and symptoms, assessment and management strategies.</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>A.</strong> Types of Injuries&lt;br&gt;1. Contusion&lt;br&gt;2. Hematoma&lt;br&gt;3. Crush Injuries&lt;br&gt;<strong>B.</strong> Signs and Symptoms&lt;br&gt;1. Discoloration&lt;br&gt;2. Swelling&lt;br&gt;3. Pain&lt;br&gt;<strong>C.</strong> Assessment&lt;br&gt;1. Mechanism of injury, suspect underlying organ trauma/injury&lt;br&gt;2. Diffuse or generalized soft tissue trauma can be critical&lt;br&gt;3. Pulse, movement, sensation&lt;br&gt;<strong>D.</strong> Management&lt;br&gt;1. Ice&lt;br&gt;2. Splinting if necessary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10.6.5 – Assessment and Management of Soft Tissue Injuries

**C 10.6.5.3 – Discuss the general assessment findings and management considerations for soft tissue injuries.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Assessment</th>
<th>B. Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Airway Patency</td>
<td>2. Control Hemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Sterile</td>
<td>5. Transportation to the appropriate facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Non-sterile</td>
<td>6. Communication and documentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Occlusive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Non-occlusive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Wet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Dry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Tourniquet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Complications of dressings/bandages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Hemorrhage Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Severity of injury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Elevation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Pressure dressing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Pressure points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Tourniquets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Associated Injuries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Airway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Face</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Neck</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.6.5 – Burns

**C 10.6.5.1 – Discuss the incidence of burn injuries.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Morbidity/Mortality</th>
<th>B. Risk Factors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C 10.6.5.2 – Discuss the anatomy and physiology of burns.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Types of Burns</th>
<th>B. Complications of Burns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Thermal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Inhalation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Chemical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Electrical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Thermal
   a. Exposure time
   b. Enclosed space vs open
   c. Scalds with unusual history patterns may be abuse
2. Inhalation
   a. Airway closure due to swelling may be very rapid
   b. Carbon monoxide inhalation
3. Chemical
   a. Acid and alkali are different
   b. Solutions and powders are different
4. Electrical
   a. Skin inspection may not indicate seriousness of burn
   b. Entrance and exit wounds
   c. Current across chest may cause cardiac arrest
   d. Lightning strikes may cause cardiac arrest
C. Depth Classification of Burns
   1. Superficial
   2. Partial-thickness
   3. Full-thickness
D. Body surface area of burns
   1. “rule of nines”
   2. “rule of ones”
E. Severity of burns
   1. Minor
   2. Moderate
   3. Severe

C 10.6.5.3 – Discuss complications of burn injuries.
A. Infection
B. Vasoconstriction
C. Hypoxia
D. Hypothermia
E. Hypovolemia
F. Complications with Circumferential Burns
G. Pediatric/Geriatric Abuse

C 10.6.5.4 – Discuss assessment and management considerations of burn injuries.
A. Assessment Considerations
   1. Safety/Standard Precautions
   2. Airway Patency
   3. Respiratory Distress
   4. Hemorrhage Control
   5. Classification of Burn Depth
   6. Percentage of Body Surface Area Affected
   7. Severity
B. Management Considerations
   1. Stop the Burning
   2. Airway management
   3. Respiratory distress
   4. Circulatory
   5. Dry, sterile, non-adherent dressing
   6. Parkland Formula for fluid replacement in burns
7. Remove jewelry and clothing  
8. Prevent shock  
9. Prevent hypothermia  
10. Transportation to appropriate facility  
   a. ALS mutual aid unit  
   b. Criteria for burn unit  
11. Pediatric considerations  
12. Geriatric considerations

### 10.6.6 – Specific Burn Management Considerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 10.6.6.1 – Discuss management of thermal, inhalation, chemical and electrical burns.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A. Thermal  
1. Complete general management  
2. May be associated with an inhalation injury  
3. Large BSB also have hypovolemia and hypothermia  
4. Cool small or those remaining hot  
5. Dry dressing help prevent infection and provide comfort  
6. Time in contact with heat increases damage  
B. Inhalation  
1. Complications are related to chemicals within inhaled air  
2. Edema of mucosa of airway can be rapid – need ALS backup if signs and symptoms of edema are present, such as voice change, singed nasal hairs, etc.  
3. Percent of oxygen in ambient air is different so hypoxia, and carbon monoxide or other chemicals may enter the blood  
4. Burns in enclosed spaces without ventilation cause inhalation injuries  
C. Chemical  
1. Some burns are liquid and need copious amounts of flushing with water  
2. Some burns are powders and need brushed off to remove chemicals  
3. Chemical burns treatments can be specific to the burning agent and labels should be read  
4. Burns at industrial sites may have experts available on scene.  
D. Electrical  
1. The type of electrical current, amperage and volts have effect on seriousness of burn  
2. No patient should be touched while in contact with current  
3. Sometimes electric current crosses the chest and causes cardiac arrest or arrhythmias  
4. Many underlying injuries to organs and the nervous system may be present  
5. Radiation burns require special rescue techniques. |

### 10.6.7 – Age-Related Variations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 10.6.7.1 – Discuss age-related variations for pediatric and geriatric patients.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A. Pediatric  
1. Percentage of surface area in a burn patient
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. Alteration in calculating the burned area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. Geriatric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 10.7 – Head, Face, Neck, and Spine Trauma

### Objective

#### C 10.7.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, assessment considerations, and management of unstable facial fractures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>10.7.1 – Facial Fractures</strong></td>
<td>Discuss the types of facial fractures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Soft tissue injuries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Fractures of facial bones</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Eye injuries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Oral/dental injuries</td>
<td>1. Mandibular fractures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Maxillary fractures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C 10.7.1.1</strong></td>
<td>Pathophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Categories of unstable facial fractures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Le Forte I (fracture separates hard palate and lower maxilla from remainder of skull)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Le Forte II (fracture separates the nasal and lower maxilla from the facial skull and remainder of the cranial bones)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Le Forte III (craniofacial disjunction; fracture separates the entire midface from the cranium)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Blunt trauma to the facial area most frequent cause</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B. Specific assessment considerations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Facial instability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Epistaxis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Edema</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Pain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C. Specific management considerations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Simple airway maneuvers are difficult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Intubation is method of choice for airway protection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Ventilation without intubation is difficult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Bleeding into the oral cavity; suction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Soft tissue bleeding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D. Signs/Symptoms</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Soft tissue injuries are similar to others, but swelling may be more severe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Facial bones may fracture causing airway and ventilation complications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Eye injuries suffer soft tissue type injuries, abrasions, lacerations, punctures, chemical burns, etc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Eye injuries may cause vision disturbances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Eyes injured with chemicals need flushing with copious amounts of water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Excessive pressure on the eye may “blow out” bones in the orbit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Nasal fractures may cause bleeding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Oral injuries may cause airway management complications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.7.2 – Facial and Eye Injuries

C 10.7.2.1 – Discuss the assessment and A. Assessment
management of facial and eye injuries.

1. Inspection
   a. Open wounds
   b. Swelling
   c. Deformity of bones
   d. Eye clarity without foreign objects
   e. Eye symmetry
   f. Bone alignment in anatomical position

2. Palpation

3. Eye Examination
   a. Follows finger up, down, lateral
   b. Can read regular print
   c. No blood visible in iris area
   d. Ice to reduce edema

B. Management

1. Airway must remain open throughout care
2. Nasopharyngeal airways are contraindicated
3. Suctioning may be frequent
4. Broken teeth need to be brought to the hospital with the patient
5. Eyes with chemical burns may need to be flushed with copious amounts of water
6. Simple nose bleeds can be controlled by pinching nostrils
7. Eye injuries require patching of both eyes
8. Impaled objects in the eye must be stabilized
9. Impaled objects in the cheek may be removed
10. Patients with these injuries may be more comfortable sitting up
11. Bandaging should not occlude the mouth

10.7.3 – Laryngeotracheal Injuries

A. Pathophysiology
   1. Trauma directly to structures
   2. Edema
   3. Hemorrhage

B. Specific assessment considerations
   1. Swelling
   2. Voice changes
   3. Hemoptysis
   4. Subcutaneous emphysema
   5. Structural irregularity

C. Specific management considerations
   1. Airway, respiration, ventilation
      a. Airway obstruction common
      b. May need surgical airway
   2. Careful two-person ventilation with bag valve mask
      a. May need multiple people to maintain an effective seal
      b. May need frequent suctioning
      c. May need immediate surgical intervention at the hospital, do not delay transport
   3. Consider advanced airway in apnea
4. Combative patients
   a. Increased intracranial pressure
   b. Hypoxia
### 10.8 – Nervous System Trauma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>10.8.1 – Incidence</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| C 10.8.1.1 – Describe the morbidity and mortality of nervous system trauma, including prevention strategies. | A. Morbidity/mortality  
B. Prevention strategies |

| **10.8.2 – Traumatic Brain Injury** | |
| C 10.8.2.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, assessment considerations, and management of traumatic brain injuries. | A. Anatomy  
1. Review of major structures of the brain  
2. Review of circulation in the brain  
B. Physiology – review of function of the brain  
C. Pathophysiology  
1. Normal oxygen demand of the brain  
   a. Limited oxygen storing capacity  
   b. Consequences of oxygen loss  
2. Role of gas concentrations in vascular diameter  
   a. Carbon dioxide and vasodilation  
   b. Oxygen and vasoconstriction  
3. Brain injury categories  
   a. Primary brain injury  
   b. Secondary brain injury  
   c. Coup/contra-coup pattern  
4. Increasing intracranial pressure  
   a. Definition  
   b. Effects  
   c. Role of mean arterial pressure in maintaining perfusion  
5. Coma  
   a. Definition  
   b. Posturing (decerebrate, decorticate)  
   c. Normal intracranial pressure (2-12 mmHg)  
6. Brain herniation  
   a. Definition  
   b. Effects (Cushing’s triad)  
7. Types of brain injuries  
   a. Concussion  
   b. Diffuse axonal injury  
   c. Contusion  
   d. Subdural hematoma  
   e. Epidural hematoma  
   f. Subarachnoid hemorrhage  
   g. Intra-cerebral hemorrhage  
   h. Penetrating brain trauma  
8. Associated injuries  
   a. Linear  
   b. Depressed  
   c. Open  
   d. Basilar  
D. Specific assessment considerations  
1. Level of Consciousness  
   a. Signs of increasing intracranial pressure |
b. Cerebral function  
c. Cerebellar function  
d. Cranial nerve function  
i. Pupil changes  
ii. Doll’s eyes  
e. Peripheral/motor function  

2. Airway, respiration and ventilation  
a. Alterations to respiratory and ventilatory effort  
b. Spinal concerns  

3. Vital sign irregularities – BP changes (early, late)  

4. Posturing  
a. Types  
b. significance  

5. CSF Presence  
a. Causes  
b. significance  

6. Coma assessment  
a. Glasgow coma scale  
b. Neurological exam  
   i. Pupils  
   ii. reflexes  

E. Special management considerations  
1. Airway, respirations and ventilation management with spinal precautions/immobilization  

2. Ventilate/assist to maintain PaO₂ of 90 mm Hg  
a. Cheyne-stokes respirations  
b. Irregular or slow respirations  

3. Seizure precautions  

4. Fluid management  
a. Isolated head trauma  
b. Multisystem trauma with hypovolemia  
c. Role of fluids in managing ICP  

5. Role of hypothermia in coma
## 10.9 – Special Considerations in Trauma

### 10.9.1 – Trauma in Pregnancy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **C 10.9.1.1 – Discuss the incidence, pathophysiology, assessment considerations, and management of traumatic injury given a pregnant patient.** | A. Incidence  
1. Mortality/morbidity  
2. Risk factors  
3. Prevention  
B. Anatomy and Physiology  
1. Review of anatomical changes in pregnancy  
   a. Organ displacement  
   b. Organs of pregnancy  
   c. Stages of fetal development/size  
2. Review of physiological changes in pregnancy  
   a. Respiratory  
   b. Cardiovascular  
C. Pathophysiology  
1. Shock in pregnancy  
   a. Effects on mother  
      i. Shunting  
      ii. Increased volume requirements  
      iii. Changes in usual findings  
   b. Effects on fetus  
2. Traumatic abruption placenta  
   a. Mechanisms of injury  
   b. Effects on mother  
   c. Effects on fetus  
3. Abdominal injuries  
   a. Mechanisms of injury  
   b. Effects on mother  
   c. Effects on fetus  
4. Pelvic fracture  
   a. Mechanisms of injury  
   b. Effects on mother  
   c. Effects on fetus  
5. Seat belt injuries  
   a. Mechanisms of injury  
   b. Effects on mother  
   c. Effects on fetus  
6. Sexual assault  
   a. Mechanisms of injury  
   b. Effects on mother  
   c. Effects on fetus  
D. Special considerations in assessment  
1. Increased heart rate is not an early sign of hypovolemic shock  
2. Significant blood loss may not be reflective of usual signs of shock  
3. Respiratory rate less than 20 should not be considered adequate ventilation  
4. Loss of landmarks for chest compressions in arrest  
5. MOI and signs of abruption placenta  
6. Estimate gestational age of baby |
a. Palpate uterine fundus
b. Attempt to listen to fetal heart tones (4 o’clock position, about 2” from mother umbilicus)

E. Special considerations in management
1. Airway, respiration, ventilation
   a. Restriction of diaphragm in mother
      i. Fetal size
      ii. Maternal position
2. Circulation
   a. Fetal pressure on great vessels
      i. Impact on spinal precautions
      ii. Impact on fluid replacement requirements
   b. IV and fluid replacement
      i. The closer the maternal blood pressure is to normal, the better the fetal perfusion
      ii. Normal blood pressure varies by trimester
3. Traumatic Arrest
   a. Treatment decisions
   b. Transport decisions
   c. Alterations to CPR
      i. Increased airway pressures
      ii. Decreased diaphragm excursion
      iii. Effects on airway management
         a) BVM Management
         b) Advanced airway management

10.9.2 – Pediatric Trauma

C 10.9.2.1 – Discuss the incidence of pediatric trauma.

A. Mortality/morbidity
   1. Accidental
   2. Intentional
B. Risk factors
C. Prevention

C 10.9.2.2 – Review the anatomy and physiological differences in pediatric patients.

A. Anatomy
   A. Review of anatomical differences by age
      a. Newborn
      b. Infant
      c. Child
         i. Preschool
         ii. School-age
         iii. Adolescent
   B. Review of impact of differences on care
B. Physiology
   1. Review of physiological differences by age
      a. Cardiac differences
      b. Catecholamine regulation
      c. Review of impact of differences on care

C 10.9.2.3 – Discuss the unique aspects, pathophysiology, assessment considerations, and management of traumatic injuries in pediatric patients.

A. Pathophysiology
   1. Alterations to response of shock in the child
   2. Alterations to response of head injury in the newborn/child
3. Alterations to response of spine to injury in the child (i.e. Spinal cord injury without radiographic abnormality)

4. Alterations to response to chest injury in the child
   a. Very compliant
   b. Injury requires great force
   c. Sudden impact of blunt force to the chest resulting in cardiac dysfunction, even death
   d. Alterations to response to abdominal injuries in the child
   e. Relatively larger solid organs
   f. Less protection from ribs
   g. Weaker abdominal muscles

B. Special considerations in assessment
   1. Airway, breathing, and circulation
      a. Review of pediatric airway
      b. Review of normal ventilatory effort in the child
      c. Review of signs of respiratory distress in the child
   2. Circulation
      a. Hypotension appears late, use other signs of inadequate circulation
      b. Inadequate oxygenation causes bradycardia
      c. Capillary refill may be helpful
      d. LOC may indicate inadequate circulation
      e. Blood pressure estimated as 80 + 2 times the age
      f. Appropriate blood pressure cuff size
      g. 80 ml/kg blood loss can cause shock
   3. Neurological
      a. Glasgow coma scale less than 8 means increased ICP
      b. Beware of shaken baby syndrome
   4. Head
      a. Very vascular, even scalp laceration can cause shock
      b. Falls less than five feet are significant
   5. Chest
      a. Significant internal injury can be present without any external signs
      b. Tension-pneumothorax is difficult to evaluate
   6. Abdomen
      a. Spleen most common injured
      b. Cullen's sign
      c. Kehr's sign

C. Special considerations in management
   1. Airway, breathing, and circulation (improper management is the most common cause of preventable pediatric death)
      a. High-concentration oxygen and
saturation
b. Proper advanced airway tube selection

2. Circulation
   a. IV selection in the pediatric trauma patient
      i. Site selection
      ii. Access type – peripheral
      iii. Keep normal vitals signs by age on hand
      iv. Infuse up to 20 cc/kg of warmed isotonic solution
      v. Consider a second infusion of 20cc/kg if there is no response to the first
      vi. Second infusion should be done keeping in mind that the patient needs rapid restoration of red blood cells while awaiting definitive care if shock is due to non-compressible hemorrhage
      vii. Third infusion of 20cc/kg may be considered in patients with controlled hemorrhage
      viii. Use of continuous infusion in uncontrolled hemorrhage should be done to maintain and adequate perfusion levels of critical organs enroute to the hospital
      ix. Maintain body heat to prevent rapid deterioration.

10.9.3 – Geriatric Trauma

| C 10.9.3.1 – Discuss the incidence of geriatric trauma. | A. Mortality/morbidity  
3. Accidental  
4. Intentional  
B. Risk factors  
C. Prevention |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

| C 10.9.3.2 – Review the anatomy and physiological differences in geriatric patients. | A. Review of anatomical changes of aging  
B. Review of physiological differences by age  
1. Respiratory  
a. Chest wall less compliant  
b. Less vital capacity  
c. Decrease in ciliary action  
2. Cardiovascular  
a. Heart rate and stroke volume decrease  
b. Dysrhythmia changes  
3. Neurological System  
a. Neuron mass reduction  
b. Velocity of impulses  
c. Mentation changes  
d. Thermoregulation changes |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

| C 10.9.3.3 – Discuss the special considerations in assessment and management of traumatic injuries in geriatric patients. | A. Special considerations in assessment  
1. History  
a. Unreliable historians |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
b. Underlying disease can change normal baseline for patient
   i. Mentation, dementia
   ii. Family members as historians

**B. Special considerations in management**

1. Airway, breathing, and circulation
   a. Mask seal with toothless patient
   b. Cervical kyphosis
   c. Oxygen saturation can quickly deteriorate

2. Circulation
   a. Patients with chronic hypertension may have higher blood pressure value needs to achieve the same level of end organ perfusion than other patients
   b. Patient may be in shock with blood pressure above 100 mm/Hg
   c. Modest amounts of blood loss can lead to shock
      i. Reduced blood volume
      ii. Possible anemia
   d. Patient is less able to tolerate excessive fluids
      i. Possible anemia
      ii. Possible electrolyte alterations

## 10.9.4 – Cognitively Impaired Patient

**C 10.9.4.1 – Discuss the incidence of trauma in cognitively impaired patients.**

| A. Mortality/morbidity | 1. Accidental  
| 2. Intentional | B. Risk factors | C. Prevention |

**C 10.9.4.2 – Discuss the unique challenges, and assessment considerations of traumatic injuries in cognitively impaired patients.**

| A. Unique challenges with cognitively impaired patients | 1. Ability of individual to communicate complaints  
| 2. Unreliable historian  
| 3. Unusual presentation of common disorders  
| 4. Reduced pain threshold  
| 5. Consent to treat complications | B. Special considerations in assessment |
| 1. Level of development | 1. 5th or 6th grade level is common  
| 2. Use open-ended questions to assess development  
| 3. Particular difficulty with time and causality concepts  
| 2. Use family and caregivers as part of history gathering | 1. How does patient normally communicate?  
| 2. How aware are they of environment?  
| 3. What are usual motor skills and level of activity?  
<p>| 4. What are the patient's usual sleep |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pattern and appetite?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Assess/determine hearing and sight problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Take vital signs when patient is calm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Typically helpful to have a caregiver present during physical exam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10.10– Environmental Emergencies

#### 10.10.1 – Temperature Regulation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C 10.10.1.1 – Discuss temperature regulation and temperature-related illnesses | A. Incidents – emergencies include localized injuries and systemic illness  
1. Temperature-related injuries and illness  
a. Cold exposure  
i. Localized cold injury  
ii. Hypothermia  
b. Heat exposure  
i. Heat cramps  
ii. Heat exhaustion  
iii. Hyperthermia – high body core temperature  
B. Mechanisms for regulating temperature – maintenance of normal body temperature range critical for body’s chemistry to work efficiently  
1. Sweating  
2. Radiation of body heat into atmosphere |

#### 10.10.2 - Cold Exposure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| C 10.10.2.1 - Discuss methods and contributing factors of heat loss, local cold injuries and management considerations. | A. Heat loss methods  
1. Radiation  
2. Convection  
3. Conduction  
4. Evaporation  
5. Respiration  
B. Contributing factors to heat loss  
1. Environmental factors  
a. Ambient temperatures  
b. Wind speed  
c. Moisture  
2. Age of patient  
a. Geriatrics  
i. Low income may prohibit adequate heat in home  
ii. Elderly may have less muscle mass and subcutaneous tissue  
iii. Elderly may have chronic illnesses and failing body systems  
iv. May have poor diets  
v. Many medications may contribute to hypothermia  
vi. Decreased activity  
b. Pediatrics  
i. Infants and young children are small with large surface area  
ii. Small muscle mass, so shivering is poor in children and not at all in infants  
iii. Less body fat  
iv. Younger children need help to protect self. Cannot put on or take off own clothes. |
### 10.10.3 – Hypothermia

_C 10.10.3.1 – Discuss considerations in patients exhibiting hypothermia._

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Core body temperature falls below 95 degrees F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Vital organs malfunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Body loses ability to regulate temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and to generate heat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B. Environmental conditions of cold exposure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Obvious exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Subtle exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Ethanol ingestion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Underlying illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Overdose/poisoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Major trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Outdoor resuscitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Ambient temperature decreased.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. Signs and Symptoms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Decreased level of consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Correlates with the degree of hypothermia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Poor judgment exhibited (patient may actually remove clothing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Memory disturbances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. Mood changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Impaired motor function</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C. Local cold injuries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Impaired local blood flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Ice crystals form within soft tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Typically involves exposed fingers, toes, ears, nose and face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Tissue damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Signs and symptoms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. Management of cold injuries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Remove the patient from the environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Protect the cold injured extremity from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>further injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Administer oxygen if not already done as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>part of the primary assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Remove wet or restrictive clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Treat injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. If delayed transport, proceed with active rewarming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Inadequate clothing
4. Duration of exposure
5. Alcohol or other medication ingestion
6. Attempted suicide
7. Immersion
8. Activity level
9. Pre-existing injury or illness
   a. Shock
   b. Head injury
   c. Burns
   d. Generalized infection
   e. Spinal cord injury
   f. Hypoglycemia
   g. Altered mental status from any cause
C. Local cold injuries
   1. Impaired local blood flow
   2. Ice crystals form within soft tissue
   3. Typically involves exposed fingers, toes, ears, nose and face
   4. Tissue damage
   5. Signs and symptoms
D. Management of cold injuries
   1. Remove the patient from the environment
   2. Protect the cold injured extremity from further injury
   3. Administer oxygen if not already done as part of the primary assessment.
   4. Remove wet or restrictive clothing
   5. Treat injuries
   6. If delayed transport, proceed with active rewarming
i. Rigidity
ii. Altered balance and poor coordination
iii. Reduces loss of sensation to touch
iv. Dizziness
v. Speech difficulty
c. Shivering
d. Breathing
   i. Early – rapid breathing
   ii. Late – shallow, slow or even absent breathing
e. Pulse
   iii. Early – rapid
   iv. Late – slow and barely palpable and/or irregular, or completely absent
f. Blood pressure – lowered to absent
g. Cool abdominal skin below clothing
h. Delayed pupil response
i. Complaints of joint/muscle stiffness
j. Skin
k. With extreme hypothermia:
   i. Cardiac insufficiency
   ii. May have no palpable pulse
   iii. Cardiac arrest

4. Management
   a. Remove patient from the environment (protect from further heat loss)
   b. Remove wet clothing; cover with blanket
   c. Gentle handling (to decrease risk of ventricular fibrillation)
   d. Do not allow the patient to walk
   e. Administer oxygen
   f. If the patient is alert and responding appropriately, actively rewarm
      i. Use warmed blankets
      ii. Apply heat packs
      iii. Turn heat up in patient compartment of ambulance
      iv. Provide warm clear liquids if conscious and not vomiting
   g. If the patient is unresponsive or not responding appropriately, rewarm passively
      i. Use warmed blankets
      ii. Turn heat up in the patient compartment of ambulance
   h. Do not allow the patient to eat or drink stimulants
   i. Do not massage extremities
   j. Assess pulses for 30-45 seconds before starting CPR
   k. Rapid transport
### 10.10.4 – Heat Exposure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 10.10.4.1 – Discuss the predisposing factors of heat exposure.</th>
<th>A. Environmental</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. High ambient temperature reduces the body’s ability to lose heat by radiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. High relative humidity reduces the body’s ability to lose heat through evaporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Exercise/activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Can lose more than 1 liter of sweat per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Loss of electrolytes (sodium, chloride and fluid through sweat)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Age</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Pediatrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Poor thermoregulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Cannot remove own clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Geriatrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Poor thermoregulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Medications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Lack mobility – cannot escape hot environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Pre-Existing Illness or conditions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Dehydration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Obesity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Fatigue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Alcohol Use</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 10.10.4.2 - Discuss the signs and symptoms and management of various heat illnesses.</th>
<th>A. Heat Cramps – painful muscle spasms brought on by vigorous exercise in a hot environment; due to changes in body’s electrolytes; dehydration and excessive sweating affect normal muscle function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Signs and Symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Severe muscle spasms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Usually affect leg or abdominal muscles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Remove patient from hot environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Rest muscles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Administer oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Replace fluids by mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Cool patient with water spray or mist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Heat Exhaustion – caused by hypovolemia that results from dehydration (loss of fluids and electrolytes) from heavy sweating; most common, serious heat-related illness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Signs and Symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Muscle cramps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Weakness or exhaustion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Nausea and vomiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Dry tongue and thirst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Change in level of consciousness – dizziness or faintness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Cool, clammy, ashen skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g. Weak, rapid pulse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>h. Blood pressure – may see low diastolic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Normal or slightly elevated blood pressure

2. Management
   a. Remove patient from hot environment
   b. Turn AC on in back of ambulance
   c. Administer oxygen
   d. Loosen or remove clothing
   e. Cool patient with water spray or mist
   f. Place in supine position, legs elevated
   g. Suction as needed
   h. If patient is responsive and is not nauseated, have the patient drink water
   i. Transport patient on side if unresponsive

C. Heatstroke – results from exposure to excessive high temperatures, beyond the body’s ability to regulate; tissue damage occurs; most serious heat-related injury; untreatable heatstroke results in death.

1. Signs and Symptoms
   a. Hot, dry flushed skin (due to extreme dehydration and malfunction of sweating mechanism)
   b. Behavioral changes
   c. Loss of consciousness
   d. Rapid respirations
   e. Pulse – rapid and strong initially, then weakens quickly
   f. Blood pressure – falling
   g. Seizures

2. Management
   a. Remove patient from hot environment
   b. Turn AC on in back of ambulance
   c. Remove clothing
   d. Administer oxygen
   e. Apply cool packs to neck, groin and armpits
   f. Keep skin wet by applying water by sponge or wet towel
   g. Fan aggressively
   h. Transport immediately

### 10.10.5 – Submersion Incidents

C 10.10.5.1 – Discuss signs and symptoms and management of different submersion incidents including drowning and diving emergencies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Drowning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Ensure the safety of the rescue personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Suspect possible spine injury if diving accident is involved or unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Suspect possible hypothermic conditions if immersion in cold water or an open body of water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Consider length of time in cold water drowning. Any pulseless, non-breathing patient who has been submerged in cold water should be resuscitated. Check pulses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Types of drowning
   a. Fresh water
   b. Salt water

6. Pathophysiology
   a. Little difference in patient lungs regardless of type of water submersion
   b. Submersion in cold water results in better survival than warm water
   c. Age is a factor due to cardiovascular health
   d. Duration under water effects outcome
   e. Submersion in very cold water can produce cardiac disturbances
   f. Hypoxia from submersion is major factor in death
   g. Diving in shallow water can cause spinal trauma
   h. Prolonged hypoxia causes death of brain tissue

7. Signs and Symptoms
   a. Airway – obstructed with water immediately after rescue
   b. Breathing
      i. Coughing
      ii. Agonal breaths if prolonged submersion
      iii. Respiratory arrest
   c. Circulation
      i. Cardiac arrest possible
      ii. Cyanosis
      iii. Skin cold to touch

8. Assessment, specific to drowning
   a. Oxygen saturation may be difficult to obtain if patient is cold
   b. Use spinal precautions when opening airway to assess if risk of spinal trauma is possible
   c. Auscultate breath sounds

9. Management
   a. Airway, ventilation and oxygenation
      i. Suction and maintain open airway
      ii. Ventilate if impaired ventilation or respiratory arrest
      iii. Administer oxygen by non-re-breather mask if breathing is adequate
   b. Circulation
      i. If cardiac arrest is present, refer to current AHA guidelines
      ii. Defibrillate with AED if indicated (refer to current AHA guidelines)
   c. In-line immobilization and removal from water with backboard if spine injury is suspected and patient is

for a full 60 seconds.
d. If there is not suspected spinal injury, place patient on left side to allow water, vomitus and secretions to drain from upper airway
e. Manage gastric distension
f. Rapid transport – all patients who had submersion injury with any report of signs and symptoms during or after submersion need transport to appropriate facility

B. Diving Emergencies
1. Mechanism of Injury
   a. SCUBA diving at greater depths for long periods of time
   b. Repeated dives at depth on the same day
2. Pathophysiology
   a. Diver remains at depth too long
   b. Compressed air in blood expands upon ascent, turning into bubbles, which obstruct blood flow
   c. Dysbarism – signs and symptoms related to change in barometric pressure (caused by diving and high-altitude climbing)
3. Signs and Symptoms
   a. Occur after patient rises to the surface too fast
   b. Cyanosis
   c. Cough
   d. Respiratory distress
   e. Pain in joints
4. The Diver Alert Network (DAN) – resource management for diving accident patients
5. Decompression Sickness
   a. Caused by ascending too quickly or flying within 12 hours of diving
   b. Most often occurs within 3 hours of incident but may occur up to 48 hours after
   c. Signs and symptoms
      i. Personality changes
      ii. Fatigue
      iii. Muscle and joint pain (“bends”)
      iv. Skin blotching, mottling or rash
      v. Numbness and paralysis
      vi. Choking
      vii. Labored breathing
      viii. Intoxicated appearance (e.g. staggering gait)
      ix. Chest pain
      x. Collapse and unconsciousness
6. Air embolism
   a. Caused by diver holding their breath due
b. Gases leave a damaged lung and enter the bloodstream

c. Signs and symptoms
   i. Blurred vision
   ii. Chest pains
   iii. Numbness and tingling
   iv. Weakness/paralysis
   v. Frothy blood at mouth and nose
   vi. Convulsions
   vii. Unconsciousness occurs rapidly
   viii. Respiratory or cardiac arrest

7. Management Considerations
   a. Airway patency
   b. Consider spinal immobilization
   c. Oxygen administration, high flow
   d. Rapid transport to specialized facility (hyperbaric chamber for recompression therapy) may be needed
   e. Maintain normal blood pressure
   f. Position patient supine or on side
   g. Transport dive gear with the patient

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10.10.6 – Bites, Stings and envenomation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C 10.10.6.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, assessment considerations, and management of injuries caused by bites and stings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Injuries of concern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Spider bites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Snake bites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Hymenoptera (bees, wasps, ants, yellow jackets)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Pathophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Spider bites (black widow) - inject neurotoxins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Snake bites – rattlesnake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Toxins affect blood and nervous system; localized systemically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Patient age and weight cause different effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Amount of toxin injected is related to toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Initial 6-8 hours of care is essential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Hymenoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Cause allergic reactions in sensitized (allergic) people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. May lead to an anaphylactic response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Signs and symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Spider bite (black widow)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Localized swelling initially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Chest or abdominal pain may occur depending on bite site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Serious in children, may be fatal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Rattlesnake bite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Time of bite to provision of care is important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b. Pain at site
c. Progressive weakness
d. Nausea and vomiting
e. Seizures
f. Vision disturbances
g. Altered levels of consciousness

3. Bee, wasp, and other stings
   a. Pain at site
   b. Swelling
c. Signs of allergic reaction
d. Signs of anaphylaxis

D. General Management
1. Wash area gently
2. Remove jewelry from injured area before swelling begins, if possible
3. Place injection site slightly below the level of the patient's heart
4. Observe for development of signs and symptoms of an allergic reaction

E. Bite/Sting specific management
1. Spider bite (black widow)
   a. Clean wound with soap and water
   b. Apply ice pack to area of bite
   c. Transport immediately with supportive care

2. Rattlesnake Bite
   a. Note time of bite
   b. Slow venous return
   c. Keep patient calm
   d. Immobilize extremity
   e. Position extremity
   f. Clean bite site with soap and water
   g. Identify snake if possible
   h. Do not apply cold
   i. Consult medical direction regarding use of constricting band

3. Bees, wasps, and other stings
   a. Remove stinger or venom sac
      i. Scrape stinger out; e.g. with edge of card
      ii. Avoid using tweezers or forceps as these can squeeze the venom from the venom sac into the wound
   b. If anaphylaxis develops, follow protocol
10.11 – Multi-System Trauma

**Objective**

**Educational Standard**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10.11.1 – Kinematics of Trauma</th>
<th>C 10.11.1.1 – Discuss the kinematics of trauma.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Looking at trauma scene and attempting to determine what injuries might have resulted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Kinetic energy (function of weight of an item and its speed)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Blunt trauma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Objects collide during crashes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Car with object</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Victim with part of car</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Organs collide inside body</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Unbelted drivers and front seat passengers suffer multi-system trauma due to multiple collisions of the body and organs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Direction of the force has impact on type of injury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Frontal impacts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Rear impacts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Side impacts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Rotational impacts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Roll-overs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Deceleration injuries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Penetrating traumas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Types of bullets have effect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Distance from shooter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Size of bullet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Fragmentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Cavitation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Energy levels have effect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Low energy (stabblings)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Medium energy (handguns and some rifles)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. High energy (military weapons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Organs struck have effect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Head</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Chest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Abdomen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Extremities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10.11.2 – Multi-System Trauma</th>
<th>C 10.11.2.1 – Define multi-system trauma.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Almost all trauma affects more than one system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Typically a patient considered to have “multi-trauma” has more than one major system or organ involved (examples):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Head and spinal trauma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Chest and abdominal trauma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Chest and multiple extremity trauma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Multi-trauma treatment will involve a team of physicians to treat the patient, such as neurosurgeons, thoracic surgeons, and orthopedic surgeons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Multi-trauma has a high level of morbidity and mortality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### C 10.11.2.2 – Discuss the golden principles of out-of-hospital trauma care.

| A. | Safety of patient and rescue personnel |
| B. | Determination of additional resources |
| C. | Kinematics  
1. Mechanism of injury  
2. High index of suspicion |
| D. | Identify and manage life threats |
| E. | Airway management while maintaining cervical spinal immobilization |
| F. | Support ventilation and oxygenation |
| G. | Control external hemorrhage |
| H. | Basic shock therapy  
1. Maintain normal body temperature  
2. Splint musculoskeletal injuries |
| I. | Maintain spinal immobilization on long board  
1. Standing patients  
2. Sitting patients  
3. Rapid transport considerations  
4. Prone patients  
5. Supine patients |
| J. | Transportation considerations  
1. Golden period  
2. Closest appropriate facility  
3. “Platinum 10 minutes” |
| K. | Obtain medical history |
| L. | Secondary survey after maintenance of life threats |
| M. | “Do no further harm” |

### C 10.11.2.3 – Discuss critical thinking in multi-system trauma care.

| A. | Airway, ventilation, and oxygenation are key elements to success  
1. Airways must be opened and clear throughout care  
2. Adequate ventilation must occur  
3. Oxygenation in multi-system trauma is high concentrations of oxygen |
| B. | Oxygenation cannot occur when patients are bleeding profusely  
1. Stop arterial bleeding rapidly  
2. Consider use of tourniquets in emergent, hostile, or multiple patient situations where bleeding is considerable |
| C. | Sequence of treating patients  
1. Not all treatments are linear  
2. At times care must be adjusted, depending on the needs of the patient (example):  
   a. Control arterial bleeding in an awake patient first  
   b. Much care can be done en route |
| D. | Rapid transport is essential  
1. The definitive care for multi-system trauma is surgery, which cannot be done in the field  
2. On-scene time is critical and should not be delayed  
3. Rapid extraction is an important consideration  
4. Use of ALS intercept and air medical
resources in a multi-trauma patient should be highly considered
5. Early notification of hospital resources is essential once rapidly leaving the scene
6. Transport to the appropriate facility is critical

E. Backboards
F. Documentation and reporting
   1. EMTs are the eyes and ears of the physicians
   2. EMTs need to re-create the scene
   3. Important kinematics and mechanisms of injury are important to trauma teams
   4. Changes in vital signs or assessment findings while en-route are critical to report and document

G. Personal safety
   1. Most important when arriving on scene, and throughout care; an injured EMT cannot provide care
   2. Be sure to assess your environment
      a. Passing automobiles
      b. Hazardous situation
      c. Hostile environments
      d. Unsecured crime scenes
      e. Suicide patients who may become homicidal

H. Experience
   1. Newly licensed Intermediate s who have not seen many multi-system trauma patients need to stick with the basics of life-saving techniques
   2. Do not develop "tunnel" vision by focusing on patients who complain of lots of pain and are screaming for your help while other patients who may be hypoxic or bleeding internally cannot call out for help because of decreases in level of consciousness
   3. Be suspicious at trauma scenes, sometimes and obvious injury is not the critical cause of the potential for harm
   4. Trauma care is a leading cause of death in young people (it is essential to keep important care principles in mind when providing care)

### 10.11.3 – Specific Injuries Related to Multi-System Trauma

**C 10.11.3.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology, signs/symptoms, and management of multi-system trauma blast injuries.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Types of blast injuries (explosions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Blast waves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Blast winds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Ground shock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Heat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B. Pathophysiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Blast waves when the victim is close to the blast cause, disruption of major blood</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
vessels, rupture of major organs, and lethal cardiac disturbances
2. Blast winds and ground shock can collapse buildings, causing trauma

C. Signs/symptoms
1. Hollow organs are injured first
2. Multi-system injury sign and symptom patterns
   a. Lungs
   b. Heart
   c. Major blood vessels

D. Management considerations in blast injuries
1. Multi-system trauma care
2. Immediate transport to appropriate facility
3. Multi-casualty care
11.0 – Special Patient Populations

Integrates assessment findings with principles of pathophysiology and knowledge of psychosocial needs to formulate a field impression and implement a comprehensive treatment/disposition plan for patients with special needs.

11.1 – Neonatal Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>11.1.1 – Introduction to the care of the neonate.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| C 11.1.1.1 – Define newborn and neonate. | A. Newborn (a recently born infant; usually considered the first few hours of life)  
B. Neonate (considered the first 28 days of life) |
| C 11.1.1.2 - Identify routine care of the neonate. | E. Physiologic response to birth  
1. Respiratory adaptations  
2. Cardiovascular adaptations  
3. Temperature regulation  
F. Routine Care  
1. Support  
2. Dry  
3. Warm  
4. Position  
5. Airway  
6. Stimulation  
G. Assessment |
### 11.2 Pediatrics

#### Objective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>11.2.1</strong> – Pediatric Anatomical Variations and Assessment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C 11.2.1.1 – Differentiate the anatomical differences between the pediatric and adult head.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Compared to the body, the head is proportionally larger in size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>The head contributes a larger portion of the body’s surface area than in adults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Anterior and posterior fontanelles open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Anterior closes by one year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Posterior closes by three to four months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Implications for the health care provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Higher proportion of blunt trauma involves the head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Cover an infant’s head to prevent excessive heat loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Properly placing an infant in “sniffing position” to open the airway may require a towel or roll under the shoulders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Examine fontanelle in infants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Bulging fontanelle in an ill-appearing non-crying infant suggests increased intracranial pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Sunken fontanelle in an ill-appearing infant suggests dehydration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C 11.2.1.2 – Differentiate the anatomical differences between the pediatric and adult airway.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Much smaller in diameter and shorter in length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Infant’s tongues take up more room in the oropharynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>The jaw is proportionally smaller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Infants are nasal breathers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>The vocal cords are higher (C2/C3) and more anterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>In children younger than 10 years, narrowest part of the airway is below the vocal cords at the non-distensible cricoid cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Tracheal cartilage is softer and more collapsible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>The epiglottis in infants and toddlers is long, floppy, narrow, and extends at a 45° angle into the airway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Implications for the health care provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Suctioning to clear the nares of infants in respiratory distress cannot be overemphasized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Smaller airways are more easily obstructed by:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Flexion or hyperextension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Particulate matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Soft tissue swelling (injury, inflammation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Posterior displacement of the tongue may cause airway obstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Differences in intubation technique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>More delicate tissues are require a gentler touch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Straight blades are more useful for direct visualization of the cords</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Actually lifting the large, floppy epiglottis with the end of a straight laryngoscope blade will help expose vocal cords</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Because the narrowest part of the airway is below the vocal cords in children younger than 10 years, uncuffed tubes are used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Appropriate endotracheal tube selection is</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**C 11.2.1.3 – Differentiate the anatomical differences between the pediatric and adult chest and lungs.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Ribs are more cartilaginous and pliable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Less overlying muscle and fat to protect ribs and vital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Young children breathe primarily with their diaphragms; their chest muscles are immature and fatigue easily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Lung tissue is more fragile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>Mediastinum (the heart and major vessels) is more mobile within the chest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>Thin chest wall allows for easily transmitted breath sounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Implications for the health care provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Infants and children are dependent on effective diaphragmatic excursion for adequate ventilation; a distended abdomen may not allow for this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Rib fractures are less common; but when present represent a significant force generally accompanied by multi-system injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>The elastic thorax may result in significant underlying organ injury despite a fairly normal appearing external exam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Pulmonary contusions are more common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Lungs are more prone to pneumothorax from excessive pressures while bag-mask ventilating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Mobility of mediastinal structures makes children more sensitive to tension pneumothorax and flail chest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Pneumothraces and esophageal intubations are often missed due to the ease with which breath sounds are transmitted all over the thorax through the thin chest wall</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**C 11.2.1.4 – Differentiate the anatomical differences between the pediatric and adult abdomen.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Less developed abdominal muscles offer less protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Abdominal organs are situated more anteriorly and are less protected by ribs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Liver and spleen are proportionally larger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Implications for the health care provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Seemingly insignificant forces can cause serious internal injury; therefore, abdominal pain after trauma should be taken seriously</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Liver, spleen, and kidneys are more frequently injured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Multiple organs injured more commonly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**C 11.2.1.5 – Differentiate the anatomical differences between the pediatric and adult extremities.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Bones are softer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Injuries to the growth plates of long bones may result in poor bone growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Open growth plates are weaker than ligaments and tendons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Growth plates generally disappear two years after their have their first periods; in boys, it is usually my mid to late high school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 11.0 – Special Patient Populations

**E. Implications for the health care provider**
1. Immobilize any "sprain" or "strain" as it is more likely a fracture
2. Angle slightly away from the growth plate when inserting an intraosseous needle

**C 11.2.1.6 – Differentiate the anatomical differences between the pediatric and adult skin and body surface area.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Thinner with less subcutaneous fat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Larger surface area to body mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Implications for the health care provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Skin is more easily, quickly, and deeply burned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Larger surface area means larger losses of fluid and heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Be diligent about preventing core hypothermia (even in a burn patient)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Hypothermia can limit resuscitative efforts and interfere with the body’s ability to clot properly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C 11.2.1.7 – Differentiate the anatomical differences between the pediatric and adult respiratory system.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Tidal volume of breaths is smaller (10 to 15 mL/kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Higher oxygen demand per kilogram of body weight (two times that of an adult)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Smaller lung oxygen reserves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Implications for the health care provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Higher oxygen demand with less reserves means that hypoxia develops rapidly with apnea or ineffective bagging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>When ventilating a pediatric patient, the bag should have no less than 450 to 500 mL volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Err on using a larger bag for ventilating the pediatric patient; regardless of the size of the bag used for ventilation, one should only use enough force to make the chest rise slightly to limit pneumothorax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Higher oxygen demand and metabolic rate mean that infants and children generally become symptomatic from inhaled toxic exposures prior to adults</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C 11.2.1.8 – Differentiate the anatomical differences between the pediatric and adult nervous system and spinal column.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Continually evolves throughout childhood allowing them to develop new abilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Brain tissue is more fragile and prone to bleeding from injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>The subarachnoid space is relatively smaller offering less cushioning to the brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>The brain requires nearly twice the cerebral blood flow as does an adult’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>Brain and spinal cord are less well-protected by a thinner skull and spinal column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>Spinal column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>The ligaments and joint capsules of the vertebrae are more flexible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Vertebral bodies are wedged anteriorly and can slide forward with flexion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Implications for the health care provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>The large cerebral blood flow requirement makes children with head injuries extremely susceptible to hypoxia; hypoxia and hypotension in a child with a head injury can cause ongoing damage as bad as the initial injury itself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Less cushioning by the subarachnoid space means</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
that head momentum is more likely to result in bruising and damage to the brain
3. Through spinal cord injuries are less common in pediatrics, they more frequently occur with normal appearing x-rays; this phenomenon is referred to as SCIWORA (spinal cord injury without radiographic abnormalities)
4. Cervical spine injuries, when present, are more commonly ligamentous injuries rather than secondary to broken vertebrae
5. Since the weaker neck supports a relatively heavier head and, therefore, flexes more easily with trauma, cervical spine injuries sustained are usually higher (C1 to C3)
6. When in doubt about the presence of a cervical spine injury, assume the worst and maintain immobilization of the child’s head and neck

| C 11.2.1.9 – Differentiate the metabolic differences between a pediatric and adult patient. | A. Infants and children have limited glucose stores  
B. Infants and children are prone to hypothermia due to increased body surface area  
C. Newborns and infants less than one month are the most susceptible to hypothermia  
D. Implications for the health care provider  
1. Keep the infant or child warm during treatment and transport  
2. Make sure to cover the head (not the face, though) to minimize heat loss  
3. Have a very low threshold for checking blood glucose levels, especially in children who are having a seizure or are lethargic on your exam  
4. Newborns particularly need to be kept warm; hypothermia is a “killer” and can predispose them to spontaneous head bleeds  
5. However, newborns who are requiring a difficult, prolonged resuscitation after delivery, should not be overwarmed, as this can worsen their neurologic outcome |

| 11.2.2 – Growth and Development | A. Birth to two months  
1. Physical development  
   a. Begin to better control gazing at faces, turning their heads, and sucking  
   b. Sleep accounts for up to 16 hours a day; only half of that is at night  
   c. Infants have a relatively large surface area, which predisposes them to hypothermia  
2. Cognitive development  
   a. Crying is the only way infants communicate  
   b. Crying peaks at six weeks to three hours a day; by three months it drops to one hour  
   c. Infants cry for obvious reasons, such as hunger and needing to be changed  
   d. When obvious reasons for crying have been addressed, persistent crying can be a sign of |
3. Emotional development
   a. Trust develops as infants learn that parents take care of their urgent needs
   b. Infants of this age whose crying is responded to timely by parents have been shown to cry less at one year and have decreased aggression at two

4. Implications for the healthcare provider
   a. Persistent crying or irritability in a birth to two month old can be a symptom of serious bacterial infections such as meningitis, supraventricular tachycardia (SVT), physical abuse, intussusception, cardiac problems, corneal abrasions, or electrolyte disturbances
   b. Though infants sleep a lot, they should be arousable; inability to arouse an infant should be considered an emergency
   c. Be diligent about keeping infants warm and dry to limit hypothermia
   d. Infants do not develop head control until closer to six months, so when handling an infant, make sure to support head and neck well
   e. This is a particularly stressful time for parents adjusting to the eating, sleeping, and crying cycle; sometimes this is complicated by post-partum depression too, which can be a risk factor for abuse

B. Two to six months
   1. Physical development
      a. Begin voluntarily smiling and increasing eye contact
      b. Both hands begin to be used to examine objects
      c. 70% of babies sleep through the night by six months
      d. Intentional rolling over begins
      e. Begin to hold their heads up
   2. Cognitive development
      a. Increased awareness of what is going on around them
      b. Begin to explore their own bodies
   3. Emotional development
      a. Develop distinctive facial expressions of joy, anger, fear, surprise, etc.
      b. Begin actively seeking attention
   4. Implications for the healthcare provider
      a. Persistent crying or irritability can be a symptom of serious bacterial infections such as meningitis, SVT, physical abuse, intussusception, cardiac problems, corneal abrasions, or electrolyte disturbances
      b. Infants do not typically roll until around three to four months; a history of an infant less than that rolling himself/herself off of a bed or table and sustaining major injuries may indicate abuse
      c. Infants of this age begin to identify and respond
to facial expressions; approach them with a smile or funny face and a happy, soft spoken voice
d. By six months, infants should make eye contact; no eye contact in a sick infant could be a sign of significant illness or depressed mental state

C. Six to 12 months

1. Physical development
   a. Begin to sit without support
   b. Develop a pincer grasp; everything goes to the mouth
   c. Begin to crawl
   d. Begin developing teeth and eating soft foods

2. Cognitive development
   a. Begin babbling and, by 12 months, learn their first word
   b. Develop “object consistency;” they do not forget that something exists just because you take it away
   c. Interested in what objects do and what objects fit where

3. Emotional development
   a. Development of “separation anxiety” from their parents and the start of tantrums
   b. Sense of autonomy around feeding as they begin to eat finger foods

4. Implications for the health care provider
   a. Persistent crying or irritability can be a symptom of serious bacterial infections such as meningitis, SVT, physical abuse, intussusception, cardiac problems, corneal abrasions, or electrolyte disturbances
   b. Infants explore objects with their mouths, which greatly increases the risk of foreign body aspiration; do not give infants exam gloves to play with
   c. Separation anxiety is best dealt with by keeping the infant and parent together as much as possible during evaluation and involving the parent in the treatment if appropriate; if possible, interact first with the parent to build trust with infant
   d. With the increased mobility of crawling and walking comes exposure to physical dangers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C11.2.2.2 – Discuss the physical, cognitive, and emotional development of toddlers.</th>
<th>A. 12 to 18 months</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Physical development</td>
<td>b. Cognitive development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Imitation of older children and parents</td>
<td>ii. Make-believe play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Understand more than what they can express</td>
<td>iv. Know major body parts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>v. Know four to six words</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Emotional development</td>
<td>d. Implications for the health care provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. Persistent crying or irritability can be a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Symptomatic of serious bacterial infections such as meningitis, SVT, physical abuse, intussusception, cardiac problems, corneal abrasions, or electrolyte disturbances
| The front teeth come in before the molars, which means that toddlers may bite off large pieces of food and then not be able to grind them up before swallowing, increasing the risk of food aspiration; do not give toddlers exam gloves to play with
| Separation anxiety is best dealt with by keeping the toddler and parent together as much as possible during evaluation and involving the parent in the treatment if appropriate; if possible, interact first with the parent to build trust with the toddler
| With increased mobility comes exposure to physical dangers and injury
| Talk to the toddler during the assessment even if the conversation is one-sided
| Distracting a toddler with a flashlight or toy may increase one's chances of obtaining a good physical examination

### B. 18 to 24 months

#### a. Physical development
- Improved gait and balance
- Begin to run and climb
- Head begins to grow more slowly than the body

#### b. Cognitive development
- Begin to understand cause and effect
- Start to use "tools"
- Play with dolls
- Begin to label objects
- 10 to 15 words becomes 100 by 24 months

#### c. Emotional development
- Increasing clinginess with parents
- Attachment to a special object, like a blanket

#### d. Implications for the health care provider
- Persistent crying or irritability can be a symptom of serious bacterial infections such as meningitis, SVT, physical abuse, intussusception, cardiac problems, corneal abrasions, or electrolyte disturbances
- The front teeth come in before the molars, which means that children may bite off large pieces of food and then not be able to grind them up before swallowing, increasing the risk of food aspiration; do not give children exam gloves to play with
- Separation anxiety is best dealt with by keeping the child and parent together as much as possible during evaluation and involving the parent in the treatment if appropriate; if possible, interact first with
the parent to build trust with the child

iv.  With increase mobility comes exposure to physical dangers and injury

v.  Talk to the child during the assessment even if the conversation is one-way

vi.  Distracting a child with a flashlight or toy may increase one’s chances of obtaining a good physical examination

vii.  Allow a child to hold objects of importance to them, like a blanket, stuffed animal, or doll

viii.  With the head beginning to grow at a slower rate than the body, children begin to no longer require shoulder rolls limiting flexion of the neck when bag-valve-mask ventilating or intubating

ix.  As children begin to relate cause and effect, painful procedures make lasting impressions; be considerate by limiting painful procedures and adequately treating pain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C 11.2.2.3</th>
<th>Discuss the physical, cognitive, and emotional development of preschoolers.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Two to five years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Physical development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Bodies become leaner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Develop 20/20 vision by age four</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Have all their teeth by three</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. They perfect normal walking and running</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Begin throwing, catching, and kicking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Generally establish left or right handedness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Toilet training</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Cognitive development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Most rapid increase in language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Magical thinking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Rules tend to be absolute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Irrational fears</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Emotional development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Learn what are acceptable behaviors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Have tantrums around control issues</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Modesty develops</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Implications for the health care provider</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Avoid procedures on the dominant hand or arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The rapid increase in language means they will understand much of what you say if simple terms are used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Respect the patient’s modesty and cover them up after the physical examination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Foreign body airway obstruction risk continues to be high</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Offer choices to the patient if appropriate (i.e., listen to the front first or the back?)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Do not waste time trying to use logic to convince preschoolers; they are concrete thinkers; avoid frightening or misleading comments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Appealing to their magical thinking may allow you to do more (e.g., this magic smoke will help you breath</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. Preschoolers tend to hold rules true for all situations; if they have been told that no one should look at their privates, they will not understand why it is okay all of a sudden for the health care worker to do that

### C 11.2.2.4 – Discuss the physical, cognitive, and emotional development during middle childhood.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Six to 12 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Physical development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Cognitive development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1</td>
<td>Begin to think logically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.2</td>
<td>Life centers around school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Emotional development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.1</td>
<td>Popularity and peer pressure become very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.2</td>
<td>Children with chronic illness or disabilities begin to be very self-conscious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.3</td>
<td>Children begin to understand that death is final</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>Implications for the health care provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.1</td>
<td>With patients losing baby teeth and developing adult teeth, one must be particularly careful when intubating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.2</td>
<td>School-aged children understand simple explanations for illness and treatments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.3</td>
<td>Be honest about procedures that will cause them discomfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.4</td>
<td>Give children some sense of control by giving choices if possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.5</td>
<td>Reassure children that everything is going to be all right, if appropriate, and that they are not going to die</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.6</td>
<td>Respect the child's modesty and cover them up after the physical examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.7</td>
<td>Asking about school will often allow children to warm up to you faster</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C 11.2.2.5 – Discuss the physical, cognitive, and emotional development of adolescents.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>12 to 20 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Physical development (puberty begins)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1</td>
<td>Girls first develop breasts around eight to 13 years; menstruation starts between nine and 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.2</td>
<td>Boys first develop increase in testicle size, which typically starts around ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Cognitive development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1</td>
<td>Acquire the ability to reason</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.2</td>
<td>Do not see possibilities as real things that could happen to them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.3</td>
<td>Develop morals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Emotional development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.1</td>
<td>Self-conscious about body image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.2</td>
<td>Begin to understand who they are and begin to be comfortable with that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.3</td>
<td>Relationships generally transition from mostly same sex ones to those with the opposite sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>Implications for the healthcare provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.1</td>
<td>Explain things clearly and honestly as you would to an adult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.2</td>
<td>Give the adolescent choices when appropriate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.3</td>
<td>Respect the adolescent's modesty and cover them up after the physical examination</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Be honest about procedures that will cause them discomfort
5. Address adolescents’ concerns and fears about the lasting effects of their injuries (especially cosmetic) and, if appropriate, reassure them that everything is going to be all right
6. Adolescence is the tumultuous effect of hormonal surges, emotions, and peer pressure; these place children at risk for substance abuse, self-endangerment, pregnancy, and dangerous sexual practices

11.2.3 - Pediatrics: Specific Pathophysiology, Assessment, and Management

C 11.2.3.1 - Discuss the pathophysiology, assessment, and management of specific pediatric medical conditions or emergencies.

A. Respiratory compromise
   1. Introduction
      a. Epidemiology
      b. Anatomic and physiologic differences in children
   2. Pathophysiology
      a. Respiratory distress
      b. Respiratory failure
      c. Respiratory arrest
   3. Assessment
      a. History (age, preceding symptoms, choking episode, underlying disease, sick contacts, prematurity)
      b. Physical findings (mental status, respiratory rate, pulse oximetry, capnometry, work of breathing, color, heart rate, degree of aeration, presence of stridor or wheeze)
   4. Upper airway obstruction
      a. Croup
      b. Foreign body aspiration
      c. Bacterial tracheitis
      d. Epiglottis
      e. Tracheostomy dysfunction
   5. Lower airway disease
      a. Asthma
      b. Bronchiolitis (respiratory syncytial virus ["RSV"] is common cause)
         i. Highly contagious
         ii. Most common in infants under one year
         iii. Infections usually occur epidemically in the winter
      c. Pneumonia
      d. Foreign body lower airway obstruction
      e. Pertussis

B. Non cardiogenic shock
   1. Introduction
      a. Epidemiology
      b. Anatomic and physiologic differences in children
   2. Pathophysiology (compensated versus decompensated)
      a. Hypovolemic
b. Distributive (septic, neurogenic, anaphylactic)

3. Assessment
   a. History (fever, vomiting, diarrhea, urine output, fluid intake, blood loss, allergic symptoms, burns, accidental ingestion)
   b. Physical findings (heart rate, blood pressure, capillary refill, color, petechiae, mental status, mucous membranes, skin turgor, face/lip/tongue swelling)

4. Management

C. Neurologic
   1. Introduction
      a. Epidemiology
      b. Anatomic and physiologic differences in children
   2. Pathophysiology
      a. Causes of altered mental status in children (trauma, toxins, infection, electrolyte or glycemic imbalance, intussusception, seizure, uremia, intracranial bleed, intracranial mass)
      b. Pathophysiology of seizures
   3. Assessment
      a. History (age, fever, vomiting, photophobia, headache, prior seizures, extremity shaking, staring episodes, trauma, ataxia, ingestions, oral intake, bloody stool, urine output, baseline developmental level)
      b. Physical findings (vital signs, photophobia, nuchal rigidity, GCS, palpation of ventricular shunt, full neurologic examination)
   4. Meningitis
   5. Seizures
      a. Afebrile
      b. Febrile
      c. Status epilepticus
   6. Management
      a. Seizures
         i. Oxygen for prevention of brain hypoxia
      b. Altered mental status
         i. Assess for need to protect airway

D. Gastrointestinal
   1. Introduction
      a. Epidemiology
      b. Anatomic and physiologic differences in children
   2. Pathophysiology
      a. Diarrhea
      b. Vomiting mechanism
   3. Assessment
      a. History (blood or bile in emesis, diarrhea, age, gender, constipation, fever, medications, tolerance of gastrostomy tube feeds, prematurity, blood type incompatibility, epistaxis, liver disease)
      b. Physical findings (heart rate, blood pressure, mucous membranes, icterus, capillary refill, blood in nares, abdominal distention or mass,
hepatomegaly, pallor, anal fissure)
  c. Inspection of gastrostomy tube
4. Vomiting
E. Toxicologic
1. Introduction
   a. Epidemiology
   b. Nontoxic exposures
   c. Role of the Poison Control Center
2. Assessment
   a. History (time of ingestion/exposure, amount
      ingested, abnormal symptoms, bottles/containers
      available)
   b. Physical findings (all vitals,
      airway/breathing/circulation)
3. Ingestion
4. Inhalation
F. Sudden Infant Death Syndrome (SIDS)
1. Introduction
   a. Definition of SIDS
   Risk factors
2. Assessment
   b. Cardiopulmonary status
   c. Clinical signs of death
   d. Evaluation for signs of abuse
3. Management
   a. Local EMS criteria for death in the field
   b. Notification of appropriate authorities
   c. Caregiver support
### 11.3 – Geriatrics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>11.3.1 – Normal and Abnormal Changes Associated with Aging</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*C 11.3.1.1 – Discuss normal and abnormal changes associated with aging.*

| | A. Normal changes associated with aging primarily occur due to deterioration of organ system  
B. Pathological changes in the elderly are sometimes difficult to discern from normal aging changes  
C. Cardiovascular  
   a. Inability to tolerate cardiovascular dysfunction of any kind  
   b. Inability to increase rate and cardiac output  
   c. Degeneration of valves  
   d. Degeneration of conduction system  
   e. More likely to have dysrhythmias  
   f. Stroke volume decreases  
   g. Vessel walls lose elasticity and are less flexible  
D. Respiratory  
   a. Loss of elastic recoil in the chest wall  
   b. Diminished respiratory muscle strength and endurance  
   c. Loss of alveoli  
   d. Reduction in oxygen and carbon dioxide exchange  
   e. Inability to increase rate of respiratory effort  
   f. Decreased cough reflex  
   g. Decreased ability of cilia to move mucus upward  
E. Neurovascular  
   a. Atrophy of the brain tissue  
      i. Cognitive and short-term memory effects  
      ii. Delayed verbal response  
   b. Deterioration of the nervous system function in controlling:  
      i. Rate and depth of breathing  
      ii. Heart rate  
      iii. Blood pressure  
      iv. Hunger and thirst  
      v. Temperature  
      vi. Sensory perception (including audio, visual, olfactory, touch, and pain)  
   c. Delayed reflexes and response times  
   d. Impaired balance  
F. Gastrointestinal  
   a. Dental problems  
   b. Decrease in saliva  
   c. Poor sphincter muscle tone  
   d. Heartburn and acid reflux  
   e. Decrease in hydrochloric acid in the stomach  
   f. Alterations in absorption of nutrients  
   g. Slowing peristalsis causing constipation  
   h. Rectal sphincter weakens with increased incidence of fecal incontinence  
   i. Liver function decreases with increased potential for drug toxicity |
G. Genitourinary  
   a. Reduction in renal function due to decreased blood flow and tubule degeneration  
   b. Decreased bladder capacity  
   c. Decline in sphincter muscle control causing incontinence  
   d. Decline in voiding senses and nighttime voiding  
   e. In males, benign prostatic hypertrophy  

H. Endocrine  
   a. Increase in incidence of diabetes  
   b. Increase in secretion of antidiuretic hormone causing fluid imbalance  
   c. Decreased production of estrogen causing osteoporosis  

I. Musculoskeletal  
   a. Atrophy of muscles  
   b. Degenerative changes and loss of bone  
   c. Loss of strength  
   d. Degenerative changes in joints  
   e. Loss of elasticity in ligaments and tendons  
   f. Thinning of cartilage and thickening of synovial fluid  

J. Integumentary  
   a. Atrophy of the epidermis, hair follicles, and sweat glands  
   b. Lessened skin turgor  
   c. Tenting present even when patient is hydrated  
   d. Nails become thin and brittle  
   e. Increased healing time  
   f. Pigment changes  
   g. Decreased elasticity  
   h. Hair loss  
   i. Reduction of subcutaneous tissue  
   j. Skin easily torn

11.3.2 – Sensory Changes  
C 11.3.2.1 – Discuss sensory changes in vision, hearing, and pain perception related to aging.

A. Vision  
   1. Decreased visual acuity (inability to accommodate)  
   2. Inability to differentiate colors  
   3. Decreased night vision  
   4. Decreased tear production  
   5. Development of cataracts  
   6. Disease processes  
      a. Glaucoma  
      b. Macular degeneration  
      c. Retinal detachment  

B. Hearing  
   1. Presbycusis  
   2. Inability to hear high frequency sounds  
   3. Use of hearing aids  

C. Pain perception (inability to differentiate hot from cold)

11.3.3 – Pharmacokinetic Changes  
C 11.3.3.1 – Discuss physiological changes of A. Physiological changes that impact pharmacokinetics
### 11.3.4 – Polypharmacy

**C 11.3.4.1 – Discuss polypharmacy as related to aging.**

| A. | Multiple chronic diseases means multiple medications |
| B. | Drug dosages may not have been adjusted for multiple meds |
| C. | Drug interactions may cause problems |
| D. | Consider polypharmacy as a reason for problems |

### 11.3.5 – Psychosocial and Economic Aspects

**C 11.3.5.1 – Discuss the psychosocial and economic aspects of aging in the United States.**

| 1. | Demographics and “graying of America” |
| 2. | Psychosocial issues |
| a. | Living environments |
| b. | Financial issues |
| c. | Social services |

### 11.3.6 – Specific Conditions that Occur More Frequently in the Elderly

**C 11.3.6.1 – Discuss the pathophysiology and management of specific medical conditions or emergencies that occur more frequently in the elderly.**

| 1. | Myocardial infarction |
| a. | Patient will usually have atypical chest pain or no pain |
| b. | May present with only dyspnea, acute confusion (delirium), syncope, weakness, or nausea and vomiting |
| 2. | Congestive heart failure |
| a. | A frequent condition of the elderly |
| b. | May present with dyspnea, orthopnea, or mental status alteration |
| c. | Peripheral edema is frequently present in elderly patients with or without failure and may signify a variety of conditions |
| d. | Fluid balances are sometimes difficult to achieve |
| 3. | Aortic dissection |
| 4. | Syncope |
| a. | May have a variety of causes, usually cardiac or neurological |
| b. | Causes to consider: |
| i. | Vasopressor use |
ii. Orthostatic hypotension
iii. Transient reduction in blood flow to the brain due to cardiac output drop for any reason
iv. TIA
v. Vasovagal syncope
5. Hypertension
6. Pneumonia
   a. Presentation can include dyspnea, congestion, altered mental status, or abdominal pain
   b. Fever may be absent
7. Pulmonary embolism
   a. Should be considered in any elderly patient with acute dyspnea
   b. Common after hip fracture
8. Asthma
9. Emphysema and chronic bronchitis
10. Stroke
11. Transient ischemic attacks ("TIA")
12. Alzheimer's disease
   a. Definition
      i. Stages
      ii. Diagnosis
      iii. Prognosis
   b. Epidemiology
      i. Population
      ii. Early onset
   c. Pathophysiology
      i. Plaques
      ii. Tangles
   d. Signs and symptoms
      i. Memory
      ii. Learning
      iii. Judgment
      iv. Language
      v. Tasks
   e. Personality changes
      i. Apathy
      ii. Irritability
      iii. Depression
      iv. Agitation
      v. Psychosis
   f. Normal day-to-day living
      i. Problems associated with management
      ii. Patient violence
      iii. Patient verbal abuse
      iv. Fearful patient
   g. Management
      i. Communication
      ii. Slow clear instructions
      iii. Distraction from agitation
      iv. Other
      v. Treat symptomatically
      vi. Consider co-illnesses
      vii. Consider medication reactions
   h. Alzheimer's treatment
i. Cholinesterase inhibitors  
ii. Antipsychotics  
iii. Antidepressants  

13. Dementia  
   a. Definition  
   b. Causes of dementia  
      i. Alzheimer’s disease (most common form of dementia)  
         1. Pathophysiology  
         2. Stages  
         3. Assessment and interactions  
      ii. Multi-infarct dementia  
      iii. Drug toxicity  
      iv. Emotional disorders  
      v. Metabolic and endocrine disorders  
      vi. Brain tumor  
      vii. Brain trauma  
      viii. Infections  
         ix. Major depression  
         x. Parkinson's disease  
         xi. Huntington’s chorea  
   c. Associated signs and symptoms  
      i. Progressive loss of cognitive function; short and long-term memory problems  
      ii. Loss of attention span  
      iii. Loss of communication skills  
      iv. Inability to perform daily routines  
      v. Easily lost  
      vi. Angers easily  
   d. Problems associated with management of patient with dementia  
      i. Poor historian; impaired judgment  
      ii. Inability to vocalize areas of pain and current symptoms  
      iii. Unable to follow commands  
      iv. Anxiety over movement out of home or current establishment  
      v. Anxiety and fear of treatment of current medical problems  

14. Delirium (a sudden change in behavior, consciousness, or cognitive processes generally due to a reversible physical ailment)  
   a. Mortality rates  
   b. Evaluation of pathophysiology through history, possible risk factors, and current medications  
      i. Intoxication or withdrawal from alcohol  
      ii. Withdrawal from sedatives  
      iii. Vitamin deficiencies  
      iv. Urinary tract infections/bowel obstructions  
      v. Cardiovascular disease  
      vi. Hyper/hypoglycemia  
      vii. Psychiatric disorders  
      viii. Malnutrition  
      ix. Dehydration  
      x. Environmental emergencies
xi. Depression
xii. Fever
xiii. Current medications (anticholinergic medications)

c. Associated signs and symptoms
   i. Onset of minutes, hours, days
   ii. Disorganized thoughts (inattention, memory loss, disorientation)
   iii. Hallucinations
   iv. Delusions
   v. Reduced level of consciousness

d. Possible changes in physical assessment
   i. Changes in peripheral, core, and neurovascular perfusion
   ii. Changes in response to pupils
   iii. Changes in response to motor tests
   iv. Dysrhythmias
   v. Adventitious breath sounds

e. Assessment tools
   i. Neurological examination of cranial nerves, motor and sensory function
   ii. Blood pressures
   iii. Evaluation of limb lead ECG
   iv. Interpretation of 12 lead ECG for signs of ischemia, injury, or anomalies
   v. Auscultation of heart to detect irregular, muffled, or extra heart tones
   vi. Auscultation of breath sounds to detect adventitious noises
   vii. Capnography
   viii. Evaluation of glucose

f. Treatment
   i. Airway, ventilatory, and circulatory support
   ii. Oxygen with adjuncts appropriate to patient condition
   iii. Venous access
   iv. ECG monitoring
   v. Treatment to correct reversible causes
      1. Correct hypoglycemia with D50 IV or glucagon
      2. Correct possible drug overdose (consider Narcan)
   vi. Evaluation of patient treatment through reassessment

15. GI gastrointestinal bleeding (caused by disease processes, inflammation, infection, and obstruction of the upper and lower gastrointestinal tract)
   a. Evaluation of pathophysiology through history, possible risk factors, and current medications
      i. Peptic ulcer disease
      ii. Esophageal varices
      iii. Stomach cancer
      iv. Esophageal cancer
      v. Diverticulitis
      vi. Bowel obstruction
vii. Smoking
viii. Alcohol/cirrhosis of the liver
ix. Medications in use (nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, warfarin)

b. Associated signs and symptoms
   i. Hematemesis
   ii. Bilious vomiting
   iii. Melena
   iv. Dyspepsia
   v. Hepatomegaly
   vi. Jaundice
   vii. Constipation, diarrhea
   viii. Agitation, inability to find a comfortable position
   ix. Dizziness

c. Possible changes in physical assessment
   i. Changes in peripheral, core, and neurovascular perfusion
   ii. Pale or yellow, thin skin, frail musculoskeletal system
   iii. Peripheral, sacral, and periorbital edema
   iv. Hypertension
   v. Fever
   vi. Tachycardia
   vii. Dyspnea

d. Assessment tools
   i. Evaluation of limb lead ECG
   ii. Interpretation of 12 lead ECG for signs of ischemia, injury, or anomalies
   iii. Blood pressures (lying, sitting, and standing, noting any change of 10 mm/Hg or more lower as the patient moves to an upright position)
   iv. Pulses, lying sitting, and standing, noting any change of 10 beats per minute more higher as the patient moves to an upright position
   v. Auscultation of heart to detect irregular, muffled, or extra tones
   vi. Auscultation of breath sounds to detect adventitious noises or foreign bodies
   vii. Auscultation of bowel sounds; palpation of abdomen

e. Treatment
   i. Management of upper GI bleeds is not dependent upon the identifying the underlying cause; however, assessment and history are the key to successful treatment of this emergency life threatening illness
   ii. Airway, ventilatory, and circulatory support
   iii. Oxygen with adjuncts appropriate to patient condition
   iv. Venous access (Care should be taken to Airway, respiration and ventilation use of indwelling fistulas or shunt unless necessary in cardiac events; depending on patient
presentation, it may be necessary to place two large bore IVs)

v. Dysrhythmia management according to current ACLS standards or local protocol.

vi. Evaluation of patient treatment through reassessment

vii. Definitive care of renal patients in dialysis

viii. Fever

ix. Tachycardia

x. Tachypnea

xi. Diffuse tenderness on palpation of abdomen, with distention, guarding, or masses; upon auscultation high pitched noises

xii. Hypovolemia

16. Biliary disease (disorders of the liver and gallbladder)

a. Evaluation of pathophysiology through history, possible risk factors, and current medications

i. Liver disease

ii. Congestive heart failure

iii. Gallstones

iv. Cholecystitis

v. Medications that cause adverse effects on the liver

b. Associated signs and symptoms

i. Jaundice

ii. Fever

iii. Right upper quadrant pain, radiating to upper back and shoulder

iv. Vomiting

c. Possible changes in physical assessment

i. Changes in peripheral, core, and neurovascular perfusion

ii. Pale or yellow, warm skin

iii. Fever

iv. Tachycardia

v. Tachypnea due to pain in the abdomen

vi. Diffuse tenderness in right upper quadrant on palpation of abdomen, guarding

d. Assessment tools

i. Evaluation of limb lead ECG

ii. Interpretation of 12 lead ECG for signs of ischemia, injury, or anomalies

iii. Blood pressures

iv. Auscultation of heart to detect irregular, muffled, or extra tones

v. Auscultation of breath sounds to detect adventitious noises

vi. Auscultation of bowel sounds; palpation of abdomen

e. Treatment

i. Airway, ventilatory, and circulatory support

ii. Oxygen with adjuncts appropriate to patient condition

iii. Venous access

iv. Dysrhythmia management according to
current ACLS standards or area protocol

v. Evaluation of patient treatment through reassessment

17. Chronic renal failure (the inability of the kidneys to excrete waste, concentrate urine, or control electrolyte balance in the body)
   a. Evaluation of pathophysiology through history, possible risk factors, and current medications
      i. Diabetes
      ii. Congenital disorders
      iii. Pyelonephritis
      iv. Hypertension
      v. Autoimmune disorders
      vi. Glomerulonephritis
      vii. Medications that damage the kidneys (antibiotics, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, anticancer drugs)
   b. Associated signs and symptoms
      i. Hypertension
      ii. Headache
      iii. Anxiety
      iv. Fatigue
      v. Anorexia
      vi. Vomiting
      vii. Increased voiding of brown colored urine
      viii. Confusion
      ix. Seizures
      x. Musculoskeletal pain
   c. Possible changes in physical assessment
      i. Changes in peripheral, core, and neurovascular perfusion
      ii. Pale or yellow, thin skin; frail musculoskeletal system
      iii. Peripheral, sacra, and periorbital edema
      iv. Hypertension
      v. Fever
      vi. Tachycardia
      vii. Dyspnea
   d. Assessment tools
      i. Evaluation of limb lead ECG
      ii. Interpretation of 12 lead ECG for signs of ischemia, injury, or anomalies
      iii. Blood pressures
      iv. Auscultation of heart to detect irregular, muffled, or extra tones
      v. Auscultation of breath sounds to detect adventitious noises
      vi. Auscultation of bowel sounds; palpation of abdomen
   e. Treatment
      i. Airway, ventilatory, and circulatory support
      ii. Oxygen with adjuncts appropriate to patient condition
      iii. Venous access (care should be taken to Airway, respiration and ventilation use of
indwelling fistulas or shunt unless necessary in cardiac events)
iv. Dysrhythmia management according to current ACLS standards or area protocol
v. Evaluation of patient treatment through reassessment
vi. Definitive care of renal patients is dialysis

18. Urinary tract infection
   a. Evaluation of pathophysiology through history, possible risk factors, and current medications
      i. Diabetes
      ii. Prostatitis
      iii. Cystocele
      iv. Ureterocele
      v. Kidney obstruction
      vi. Indwelling foley catheters
      vii. Medications used (immunosuppressive and chemotherapy)
   b. Associated signs and symptoms
      i. Urinary frequency and urgency
      ii. Dysuria
      iii. Hematuria
      iv. Nausea, vomiting, and diarrhea
      v. Anorexia
      vi. Shortness of breath
      vii. Fever
      viii. Hypothermia
   c. Possible changes in physical assessment
      i. Changes in peripheral, core, and neurovascular perfusion
      ii. Diaphoresis, pale, cool skin
      iii. Hypotension
      iv. Fever
      v. Tachycardia
   d. Assessment tools
      i. Evaluation of limb lead ECG
      ii. Interpretation of 12 lead ECG for signs of ischemia, injury, or anomalies
      iii. Blood pressures
      iv. Auscultation of heart to detect irregular, muffled, or extra tones
      v. Auscultation of breath sounds to detect adventitious noises
      vi. Auscultation of bowel sounds; palpation of abdomen
   e. Treatment
      i. Airway, ventilatory, and circulatory support
      ii. Oxygen with adjuncts appropriate to patient condition
      iii. Venous access
      iv. Supportive care
      v. Evaluation of patient treatment through reassessment of disease

19. Endocrine
   a. Diabetes mellitus (an inability of the pancreas to
produce a sufficient amount of insulin, causing hyperglycemia
i. Classification
   1. Type I diabetes is insulin dependent ("IDDM")
   2. Type II diabetes is on-insulin dependent ("NIDDM")
ii. Evaluation of pathophysiology through history, possible risk factors, and current medications
   1. Insulin deficiency
   2. Hyperglycemia (plasma levels greater than 200 mg/dl, fasting levels of greater than 126 mg/dl)
   3. Ketoacidosis
   4. Medications used (short-acting and long-acting insulin)
iii. Associated signs and symptoms
   1. Polyuria
   2. Polydipsia
   3. Polyphagia
   4. Anorexia
   5. Nausea, vomiting
   6. Neuropathy and paresthesia
iv. Possible changes in physical assessment
   1. Changes in peripheral core, and neurovascular perfusion
   2. Diaphoresis, pale skin, poor skin turgor; pale, dry, oral mucosa, furrowed tongue
   3. Hypotension
   4. Hypoglycemia/hyperglycemia
   5. Tachycardia
   6. Fever
v. Assessment tools
   1. Evaluation of limb lead ECG
   2. Interpretation of 12 lead ECG for signs of ischemia, injury or anomalies
   3. Blood pressures
   4. Blood glucose levels
   5. Distal pulses
   6. Auscultation of heart to detect irregular, muffled, or extra tones
   7. Auscultation of breath sounds to detect adventitious noises
   8. Temperature
   9. Capnography
vi. Treatment
   1. Airway, ventilatory, and circulatory support
   2. Oxygen with adjuncts appropriate to patient condition
   3. Venous access
   4. Correction of hypoglycemia with D50 IV
   5. Treatment of hyperglycemia with fluids
   6. Evaluation of patient treatment through
b. Diabetic ketoacidosis (diabetic complication of IDDM that occurs when the patient becomes hyperglycemic; this causes the cells to burn fat, which causes the body to create ketones and ketoacids)
   i. Evaluation of pathophysiology through history, possible risk factors, and current medications
      1. Non-compliance in medication use
      2. Recent myocardial infarction, stroke, infection, or anorexia
      3. Insulin pump use
      4. Medications used (short-acting insulin, long-acting insulin, metformin)
   ii. Associated signs and symptoms
      1. Altered level of consciousness
      2. Visual disturbances
      3. Fruity or foul odor to breath (acetone halitosis)
      4. Weight loss
      5. Polyuria
      6. Polydipsia
      7. Polyphagia
      8. Abdominal pain
      9. Nausea and vomiting
   iii. Possible changes in physical assessment
      1. Changes in peripheral, core, and neurovascular perfusion
      2. Warm, flushed skin (even though the patient can be hypothermic), poor skin turgor; pale, dry, oral mucosa, furrowed tongue
      3. Kussmaul respirations
      4. Hyperglycemia
      5. Tachycardia
   iv. Assessment tools
      1. Evaluation of limb lead ECG
      2. Interpretation of 12 lead ECG for signs of ischemia, injury, or anomalies
      3. Blood pressures
      4. Blood glucose levels
      5. Distal pulses
      6. Auscultation of heart to detect irregular, muffled, or extra tones
      7. Auscultation of breath sounds to detect adventitious noises
      8. Temperature
      9. Capnography
   v. Treatment
      1. Airway, ventilatory, and circulatory support
      2. Oxygen with adjuncts appropriate to patient condition
      3. Venous access
4. Treatment of hyperglycemia with fluids
5. Evaluation of patient treatment through reassessment
c. Nonketotic hyperglycemic-hyperosmolar coma
   (diabetic complication of NIDDM in the elderly; unlike DKA, the resulting high blood glucose levels do not cause ketosis, but rather lead to osmotic diuresis and a shift of fluid to the intravascular space, resulting in dehydration)
   i. Evaluation of pathophysiology through history, possible risk factors, and current medications
      1. Type II diabetes (NIDDM)
      2. Non-compliance of medications
      3. Hypothermia
      4. Heat stroke
      5. Infections
      6. Cardiac disease
      7. Pancreatitis
      8. Stroke
      9. Medications
   ii. Associated signs and symptoms
      1. Hyperglycemia
      2. Polydipsia
      3. Dizziness
      4. Confusion
      5. Altered mental status
      6. Seizures
   iii. Possible changes in physical assessment
      1. Changes in peripheral, core, and neurovascular perfusion
      2. Warm, flushed skin, poor skin turgor; pale, dry, oral mucosa, furrowed tongue
      3. Hypotension and shock
      4. Tachycardia
      5. Blood glucose levels greater than 500 mg/dl
   iv. Assessment tools
      1. Evaluation of limb lead ECG
      2. Interpretation of 12 lead ECG for signs of ischemia, injury, or anomalies
      3. Blood pressures
      4. Blood glucose levels
      5. Distal pulses
      6. Auscultation of heart to detect irregular, muffled, or extra tones
      7. Auscultation of breath sounds to detect adventitious noises
      8. Temperature
      9. Capnography
   v. Treatment
      1. Airway, ventilatory, and circulatory support
      2. Oxygen with adjuncts appropriate to patient condition
3. Venous access may necessitate two large bore IVs
4. Treatment of hyperglycemia with judicious use of fluid boluses
5. Evaluation of patient treatment through reassessment
d. Hypothyroidism (destruction of the thyroid tissue over time that causes an insufficient amount of thyroid hormone in the blood; myxedema coma is a premorbid consequence of hypothyroidism in the elderly caused by a recent history of surgery, hypothermia, infection, hypoglycemia, and sedative use)
i. Evaluation of pathophysiology through history, possible risk factors, and current medications
   1. Anemia
   2. Congestive heart failure
   3. Hyponatremia
   4. Medications used (levothyroxines)
ii. Associated signs and symptoms
   1. Cold intolerance
   2. Fatigue
   3. Weight gain
   4. Poor cognitive function
   5. Scaly dry skin and hair loss
   6. Peripheral and facial edema
   7. Altered mentation
   8. Depression, paranoia
iii. Possible changes in physical assessment
   1. Changes in peripheral, core, and neurovascular perfusion
   2. Bradycardia
   3. Respiratory failure or arrest
   4. Hypercarbia
   5. Changes in blood glucose levels
   6. Non-pitting or pitting edema
iv. Assessment tools
   1. Evaluation of limb lead ECG
   2. Interpretation of 12 lead ECG for signs of ischemia, injury, or anomalies
   3. Blood pressures
   4. Blood glucose levels
   5. Auscultation of heart to detect irregular, muffled, or extra tones
   6. Capnography and pulse oximetry
v. Treatment
   1. Airway, ventilatory, and circulatory support
   2. Oxygen with adjuncts appropriate to patient condition; may necessitate aggressive management
   3. Venous access
   4. Correction of hypoglycemic levels with D50
5. Dysrhythmia management according to current ACLS standards or area protocol
6. Evaluation of patient treatment through reassessment

20. Inflammatory arthritis
21. Osteo
   a. Osteoporosis (bone disease that decreases bone density)
      i. Type I osteoporosis is seen in post-menopausal women due to the decline in estrogen and most commonly causes radial and hip fractures
      ii. Type II occurs in both men and women over fifth and causes hip and vertebral fractures that can eventually result in dorsal kyphosis
      iii. Evaluation of pathophysiology through history, possible risk factors, and current medications
          1. Genetics
          2. Smoking
          3. Exercise habits
          4. Diets poor in calcium and vitamin D
          5. Gastrointestinal disorders
          6. Hormones
          7. Body type and weight
          8. Steroids
          9. Anticonvulsants
          10. Alcohol
   b. Osteoarthritis (progressive disease from repetitive trauma to the joints causing destruction of the cartilage; commonly strikes the hands, knees, hips, and spine)
   c. Rheumatoid arthritis (autoimmune disorder that affects the joints of the body; causes inflammation of the joints, resulting in pain and instability of the joints)

22. Immunological system anatomical and physiological changes, plus pathophysiology
   a. Immunological changes in the elderly
      i. Aging of the thymus and reduction of T-cells
      ii. Reduced leukocyte activity
      iii. Increased production of autoantibodies
   b. The changes in the immunological system of the elderly make them more prone to infections and exacerbations of chronic processes; these infections, compounded by an inability due to aging of the hypothalamus, may not produce a fever in the face of an immunological insult such as a viral, bacterial, or occult infection

23. Pressure ulcers (the decay of body tissue due to pressure on a site; this results in a lack of blood supply and oxygen to the tissues)
   a. Evaluation of pathophysiology through history and possible risk factors
      i. Brain or spinal cord injury
ii. Neuromuscular disorders
iii. Acute illness that results in loss of mobility
iv. Nutritional problems
v. Fecal or urinary incontinence

b. Areas of concern
   i. Lower legs
   ii. Sacrum
   iii. Greater trochanter
   iv. Buttocks

c. Stages of ulcer
   i. Nonblanching erythema
   ii. Blisters
   iii. Ulcer exposing fat and fascia
   iv. Ulcer exposing muscle or bone

d. Management at the BLS level

24. Herpes zoster (highly contagious virus that is manifested by a painful rash that affects the ganglion of a nerve and appears along the affected nerve pathway)
11.4 – Patients with Special Challenges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>11.4.1 – Abuse and Neglect</strong></td>
<td><strong>C 11.4.1.1 – Discuss the epidemiology, history, assessment considerations, management, legal aspects, risk profiles, and documentation requirements applicable to abuse and neglect patients.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E. Child Abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Types of Abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. History or scene findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Caregivers’ behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Physical findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Safely transporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Role of child/adult protective services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Legal Aspects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Documentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11.4.2 – Homelessness/Poverty</strong></td>
<td><strong>C 11.4.2.1 – Describe the challenges associated with, resources available for, and special considerations in the treatment of homeless or poverty-stricken patients.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Justify for patient rights and appropriate care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Identify facilities that will treat regardless of payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Prevention strategies will likely be absent, increasing the probability of disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Familiarity with assistance resources offered in community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11.4.3 – Bariatric Patients</strong></td>
<td><strong>C 11.4.3.1 – Discuss the risk factors, special considerations, and patient-handling issues associated with bariatric patients.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Risk factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Caloric intake that exceeds calories burned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Low basal metabolic rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Genetic predisposition for obesity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Associated with an increased risk for the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Some cancers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Long-term health effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E. Special considerations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F. Patient-handling issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. To prevent back injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. To position the patient to breathe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11.4.4 – Technology Assisted/Dependent</strong></td>
<td><strong>C 11.4.4.1 – Describe care considerations for the technology assisted/dependent patient.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Ventilation devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Apnea monitoring/pulse oximetry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 11.4.5 – Hospice Care and Terminally Ill

**C 11.4.5.1 – Describe hospice care and terminally ill care considerations.**

- **A.** What is hospice?
  1. Comfort care versus curative care
  2. Terminally ill as verified by physician
  3. Typically cancer, heart failure, Alzheimer's disease, AIDS
- **B.** EMS intervention
- **C.** DNR (do not resuscitate) orders

### 11.4.6 – Tracheostomy Care/Dysfunction

**C 11.4.6.1 – Describe the care considerations for a patient with a tracheostomy.**

- **A.** Tracheostomy (surgical opening from the anterior neck into the trachea)
- **B.** Consists of:
  1. Stoma
  2. Outer cannula
  3. Inner cannula
- **C.** Routine care
  1. Keep stoma clean and dry
  2. Change outer cannula as needed
  3. Suction as needed
- **D.** Acute care

### 11.4.7 – Physical Needs/Challenges

**C 11.4.7.1 – Discuss special considerations in managing patients with specific physical needs or challenges (hearing, visual, speech, or paraplegia/quadriplegia).**

- **A.** Visual impairments
  1. Service dogs
  2. Allow patient to take your arm
- **B.** Hearing impairments
  1. Hearing aid issues
  2. Communication
    a. Face the patient (to lip read)
    b. Lighted area
    c. Communicate by writing
    d. Obtain sign language interpreter
- **C.** Paralysis
  a. Hemiplegia
  b. Palsy
  c. Paraplegia
  d. Quadriplegia

**C 11.4.7.2 - Discuss issues regarding homecare**

- **A.** Common for patients over 65
- **B.** Various reasons for calls

**C 11.4.7.3 - Identify considerations for caring for patients with developmental disability**

- **A.** Treat like any other patient
- **B.** Family or friends may supply additional information
- **C.** Take special care to provide explanations
12.0 – EMS Operations

Knowledge of operational roles and responsibilities to ensure safe patient, public, and personnel safety.

12.1 – Principles of Safely Operating a Ground Ambulance

The intent of this section is to give an overview of emergency response to ensure EMS personnel, patient, and other’s safety during EMS operations. This does not prepare the entry-level student to be an experienced and competent driver.

Information related to the clinical management of the patient during emergency response is found in the clinical sections of the National EMS Education Standards and Instructional Guidelines for each personnel level.

See EMR and EMT levels.
### 12.2 – Incident Management

Information related to the clinical management of the patient within components of the Incident Management System (IMS) is found in the clinical sections of the National EMS Education Standards and Instructional Guidelines for each personnel level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>12.2.1 – National Incident Management System (“NIMS”)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C 12.2.1.1 – Complete FEMA IS-700 and IS-100 training.</em></td>
<td>Online IS-100: <a href="http://emilms.fema.gov/IS100b/index.htm">http://emilms.fema.gov/IS100b/index.htm</a> IS-700: <a href="http://emilms.fema.gov/IS700aNEW/index.htm">http://emilms.fema.gov/IS700aNEW/index.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C 12.2.1.2 – Apply National Incident Management System (“NIMS”) standards.</em></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.3 – Multiple Casualty Incidents

The intent of this section is to give an overview during a multiple casualty incident when a multiple casualty incident plan is activated.

Information related to the clinical management of the patients during a multiple casualty incident is found in the clinical sections of the National EMS Education Standards and Instructional Guidelines for each personnel level.

See EMR and EMT levels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>12.3.1 – Triage Systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| C 12.3.1.1 – Utilize a triage system for mitigating multiple casualty incidents. | 1. SALT  
2. START  
3. JUMP START  
4. Others |

| **12.3.2 – Additional Affective Objectives** | |
| A 12.3.2.1 – Value the importance of triaging patients during a multiple casualty incident. |


12.4 – Air Medical

The intent of this section is to give an overview of operating safety in and around a landing zone during air medical operations and transport.

Information related to the clinical management of the patients during air medical operations is found in the clinical sections of the National EMS Education Standards and Instructional Guidelines for each personnel level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>12.4.1 – Medical Risks/Needs/Advantages</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>12.4.2 – Additional Affective Objectives</strong></td>
<td><strong>A.</strong> Value the inclusion of aeromedical transport in the delivery of patient care.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.5 – Vehicle Extrication

The intent of this section is to give an overview of vehicle extrication to ensure EMS personnel and patient safety during extrication operations. This does not prepare the entry-level student to become a vehicle extrication expert or technician.

Information related to the clinical management of the patient being cared for during vehicle extrication is found in the clinical sections of the National EMS Education Standards and Instructional Guidelines for each personnel level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5.1 – Safe Vehicle Extrication</td>
<td>C 14.5.1.1 – Discuss safety considerations integral to vehicle extrication operations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| A. Role of EMS in vehicle extrication | 1. Provide patient care  
2. Perform simple extrication |
| B. Personal safety | 1. First priority for all EMS personnel  
2. Appropriate personal protective equipment for conditions  
3. Scene size-up |
| C. Patient safety | 1. Keep them informed of your actions  
2. Protect from further harm |
| D. Situational safety | 1. Control traffic flow  
a. Proper positioning of emergency vehicles  
i. Upwind/uphill  
ii. Protect scene  
b. Use of lights and other warning devices  
c. Setting up protective barrier  
d. Designate a traffic control person |
| 2. 360° assessment |  
a. Downed electrical lines  
b. Leaking fuels or fluids  
c. Smoke or fire  
d. Broken glass  
e. Trapped or ejected patients  
f. Mechanism of injury |
| 3. Vehicle stabilization |  
a. Place vehicle in “park” or in gear  
b. Set parking brake  
c. Turn off vehicle ignition  
d. Cribbing/chocking  
e. Move seats back and roll down windows  
f. Disconnect battery or power source  
g. Identify and Airway, respiration and ventilation hazardous vehicle safety components |
| 4. Unique hazards |  
a. Alternative-fuel vehicles  
b. Undeployed vehicle safety devices |
c. Hazardous materials

5. Evaluate the need for additional resources
   a. Extrication equipment
   b. Fire suppression
   c. Law enforcement
   d. Hazardous materials
   e. Utility companies
   f. Air medical
   g. Others

6. Extrication considerations
   a. Disentanglement of vehicle from patient
   b. Multi-step process
   c. Rescuer-intensive
   d. Equipment-intensive
   e. Time-intensive
   f. Access to patient
      i. Simple
         a) Try to open doors
         b) Ask patient to unlock doors
         c) Ask patient to lower windows
      ii. Complex
         iii. Tools
            a) Hand
            b) Pneumatic
            c) Hydraulic
            d) Other
   E. Determine number of patients (implement local
      multiple casualty incident protocols if necessary)

12.5.2 – Use of Simple Hand Tools

C 14.5.2.1 – Identify simple hand tools that can be
used for vehicle extrication.

A. Hammer
B. Center punch
C. Pry bar
D. Hack saw
E. Come-along

12.5.3 – Special Considerations for
Patient Care

C 12.5.3.1 – Discuss special considerations for care
of a patient requiring extrication from a vehicle.

A. Removing patient
   1. Maintain manual cervical spine stabilization
   2. Complete primary assessment
   3. Provide critical interventions
B. Assist with rapid extrication
C. Move patient, not device
D. Use sufficient personnel
E. Use path of least resistance

12.5.4 – Additional Affective Objectives

A 12.5.4.1 – Value the integration of resources
utilized in patient care during extrication
operations.
12.6 – Hazardous Materials Awareness

Information related to the clinical management of the patient exposed to hazardous materials is found in the clinical sections of the National EMS Education Standards and Instructional Guidelines for each personnel level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>12.6.1 – Hazardous Materials Awareness</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 12.6.1.1 – Complete hazardous materials awareness/cold zone operations (HAZWOPER) training.</td>
<td>OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 12.6.1.3 – Prepare for the treatment of patients exposed to hazardous materials.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>12.6.2 – Additional Affective Objectives</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 12.6.2.1 – Recognize safety for personnel, patients and the public during hazardous materials incidents.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 12.7 – Mass Casualty Incidents Due to Terrorism and Disaster

The intent of this section is to give an overview of operating during a terrorist event or during a natural or manmade disaster.

Information related to the clinical management of patients exposed to a terrorist event is found in the clinical sections of the National EMS Education Standards and Instructional Guidelines for each personnel level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Educational Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>12.7.1 – Risks and Responsibilities of Operating on the Scene of a Natural or Man-Made Disaster</strong></td>
<td><strong>C 12.7.1.1 – Discuss the role of EMS and safety considerations while operating on the scene of a natural or man-made disaster.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Role of EMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Personal safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Provide patient care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Initiate/operate in an incident command system (&quot;ICS&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Assist with operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Personal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. First priority for all EMS personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Appropriate personnel protective equipment for conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Scene size-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Time, distance, and shielding for self-protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Emergency responders are targets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Dangers of the secondary attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Keep them informed of your actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Protect from further harm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Signs and symptoms of biological, nuclear, incendiary, chemical, and explosive (&quot;B-NICE&quot;) substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Concept of &quot;greater good&quot; as it relates to any delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Treating terrorists/criminals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. 360° assessment and scene size-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Outward signs and characteristics of terrorist incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Outward signs of a weapons of mass destruction (&quot;WMD&quot;) incident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Outward signs and protective actions of biological, nuclear, incendiary, chemical, and explosive (&quot;B-NICE&quot;) weapons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Determine number of patients (implement local multiple-casualty incident [&quot;MCI&quot;] protocols as necessary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Evaluate need for additional resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. EMS operations during terrorist, weapons of mass destruction, disaster events:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
a. All hazards safety approach  
b. Initially distance from scene and approach when safe  
c. Ongoing scene assessment for potential secondary events  
d. Communicate with law enforcement at the scene of an armed attack  
e. Initiate or expand incident command system as needed  
f. Perimeter use to protect rescuers and public from injury  
g. Escape plan and a mobilization point at a terrorist incident  

7. Care of emergency responders on scene  
   a. Safe use of an auto-injector for self and peers  
   b. Safe disposal of auto-injector devices after activation

| C 12.7.1.2 – Comply with Wisconsin weapons of mass destruction ("WMD") training requirements. | N/A |
| 12.7.2 – Additional Affective Objectives | N/A |
| A 12.7.2.1 – Value the role of EMS during a terrorism response. | N/A |